HLT Health Training Package

*Release 10.0*

Companion Volume Implementation Guide

September 2025

[1.0 Introduction 8](#_Toc206690519)

[2.0 Overview 9](#_Toc206690520)

[2.1 Definition of a training package 9](#_Toc206690521)

[2.2 Purpose and aspects of a training package 9](#_Toc206690522)

[2.3 Training package components 9](#_Toc206690523)

[Guidance for RTOs 13](#_Toc206690524)

[ RTOs may choose to deliver one, multiple, or all specialisations depending on industry demand and organisational capacity. 13](#_Toc206690525)

[ Information about available specialisations must be clearly communicated to learners prior to enrolment. 13](#_Toc206690526)

[ Training and assessment strategies must map elective offerings to ensure pathways to each specialisation are achievable. 13](#_Toc206690527)

[ Recordkeeping must clearly demonstrate alignment between elective unit selection and the requirements for each specialisation. 13](#_Toc206690528)

[ Where industry workplaces are specific to a specialisation (e.g. custodial, OTT, community health, sterile services), simulated or workplace assessments must reflect this context. 13](#_Toc206690529)

[2.4 Development processes 21](#_Toc206690530)

[2.5 Delivery of training packages 23](#_Toc206690531)

[3.0 Mapping and equivalence 26](#_Toc206690532)

[3.1 Purpose 26](#_Toc206690533)

[3.2 Qualification equivalence 26](#_Toc206690534)

[3.3 Unit of Competency equivalence 27](#_Toc206690535)

[3.4 Deleted training package products 27](#_Toc206690536)

[3.5 Credit transfer and recognition of prior learning (RPL) 27](#_Toc206690537)

[4.0 Entry requirements, prerequisites and imported units 29](#_Toc206690538)

[4.1 Qualification and skill set and entry requirements 29](#_Toc206690539)

[4.2 Units of competency and prerequisites 29](#_Toc206690540)

[4.3 Imported units of competency 29](#_Toc206690541)

[4.4 Cross sector units 30](#_Toc206690542)

[5.0 Implementation 32](#_Toc206690543)

[5.1 The industry at a glance 32](#_Toc206690544)

[5.2 Current trends 33](#_Toc206690545)

[5.3 Challenges 33](#_Toc206690546)

[5.4 Sector description 33](#_Toc206690547)

[5.4 Enrolments and Completions 39](#_Toc206690548)

[5.4 Training Package Reform 43](#_Toc206690549)

[6.0 Access and equity considerations 44](#_Toc206690550)

[6.1 Considerations specific to learners with a disability 44](#_Toc206690551)

[6.2 Reasonable adjustment for learners with a disability 45](#_Toc206690552)

[7.0 Cultural competency and respect for diversity 47](#_Toc206690553)

[7.1 Diversity 47](#_Toc206690554)

[7.2 Inclusivity 47](#_Toc206690555)

[7.5 Working with interpreters and Auslan users 49](#_Toc206690556)

[7.6 Maintaining safe practices in healthcare 50](#_Toc206690557)

[8.0 Learning and development 52](#_Toc206690558)

[8.1 Definition and importance of foundation skills in the *HLT Health Training Package* 52](#_Toc206690559)

[8.2 Employability skills in the *HLT Health Training Package* 54](#_Toc206690560)

[8.3 Training and assessment of foundation skills 55](#_Toc206690561)

[8.4 Applying frameworks to design and structure training 57](#_Toc206690562)

[9.0 Knowledge requirements, contextual information and resources 58](#_Toc206690563)

[9.1 Contextualisation 59](#_Toc206690564)

[9.2 Essential resources for delivery and assessment 60](#_Toc206690565)

[9.3 Supporting learner preparedness for complex care 61](#_Toc206690566)

[9.4 Assessment strategies and implementation for the *HLT Health Training Package* 62](#_Toc206690567)

[9.5 Using simulation methods in *HLT Health Training Package* assessment 65](#_Toc206690568)

[10.0 Work placement 66](#_Toc206690569)

[10.1 Purpose and benefits in the health sector 67](#_Toc206690570)

[10.2 Challenges and considerations in the health sector 67](#_Toc206690571)

[10.3 Best practice recommendations for health placements 68](#_Toc206690572)

[10.4 Scope of practice for students: guidance for training and placement providers 68](#_Toc206690573)

[10.5 Industry specific work placement 70](#_Toc206690574)

[10.6 Industry-recommended work placement hours for qualifications 71](#_Toc206690575)

[10.7 Mandatory work placement hours for qualifications and units 71](#_Toc206690576)

[10.8 Legal requirements for learners in the workplace or on placement 76](#_Toc206690577)

[11.0 Industry and qualification framework 77](#_Toc206690578)

[11.1 Key features of the training package and related industry 77](#_Toc206690579)

[11.2 Qualification, unit of competency and skill sets entry and pre-requisite requirements 78](#_Toc206690580)

[11.3 Training pathways and career progression advice 81](#_Toc206690581)

[Audiometry Pathways 82](#_Toc206690582)

[Optical Dispensing pathways 85](#_Toc206690583)

[Pathology pathways 88](#_Toc206690584)

[12.0 Useful links 105](#_Toc206690585)

[12.1 General 105](#_Toc206690586)

[12.2 State and territory training authorities 105](#_Toc206690587)

[12.3 HLT Specific links 106](#_Toc206690588)

[13.0 Mapping information 107](#_Toc206690589)

[Appendix A- Version control and modification history 108](#_Toc206690590)

[Appendix B - HLT qualifications 120](#_Toc206690591)

[Appendix C - HLT Skill sets 123](#_Toc206690592)

[Appendix D - HLT units of competency and prerequisites 125](#_Toc206690593)

[Appendix E - Imported units of competency and prerequisites 148](#_Toc206690594)

[Appendix F - Qualification mapping 162](#_Toc206690595)

[Appendix G - Skill set mapping 183](#_Toc206690596)

[Appendix H - Units of Competency mapping 189](#_Toc206690597)

[Glossary 255](#_Toc206690598)

**These materials were developed by HumanAbility in association with the Commonwealth Government through the Department of Employment and Workplace Relations.**

**Copyright Statement**

Ó2025 Commonwealth of Australia

A grey and black sign with white text

AI-generated content may be incorrect.

This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike License [check if we have to include 4.0 Australia Licence]

This license lets you distribute, remis and build upon the work, but only if it is for non-commercial purposes, (you credit the original creator/s and any other nominated parties) and you license your derivative works under the same terms.

The copyright of any adaptations and/or modifications to this material remains with the Commonwealth of Australia. Adapted and/or modified materials must have the HumanAbility logo removed from the work, and the following attribution made:

‘This is a modified document based on materials prepared by HumanAbility, the original of which can be found the the HumanAbility website <http://www.humanability.com.au>’

**Disclaimer**

While care has been taken in the preparation of this material, Department of Employment and Workplace Relations and the original developer do not warrant that any licensing or registration requirements specified here are either complete or up-to-date for your State or Territory. The Department of Employment and Workplace Relations and the original developer do not accept any liability for any damage or loss (including indirect and consequential loss) incurred by any person as a result of relying on the information contained in this material.

The Commonwealth, through the Department of Employment and Workplace Relations, does not accept any liability to any person for the information or advice (or the use of such information or advice) which is provided in this material or incorporated into it by reference. The information is provided on the basis that all persons access this material undertake responsibility for assessing the relevance and accuracy of its content. No liability is accepted for any information or services which may appear in any other format. No responsibility is taken for any information or services which may appear on any linked websites.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Published by**  HumanAbility  Address  Phone:  [www.humanability.com.au](http://www.humanability.com.au)  **email:** [trainingproductadvice@humanability.com.au](mailto:trainingproductadvice@humanability.com.au) | **First Published:** September 2025  **Stock code:**  **ISBN:**  **Print Version no:**  **Release Date:** September 2025 |

# 1.0 Introduction

The *HLT Health Training Package* provides nationally recognised qualifications that align with current industry standards. This Companion Volume Implementation Guide (CVIG) contains 2 separate sections and is designed to support Registered Training Organisations (RTOs), trainers, assessors, and stakeholders in implementing training packages within the Vocational Education and Training (VET) sector in Australia, ensuring consistent, high-quality delivery of training and assessment.

The guide provides essential information to facilitate the effective implementation of the *HLT Health Training Package,* including compliance with national industry standards and regulatory requirements.

Section 1 provides information on:

* **Overview:** definition, purpose, and development processes
* **List of components:** qualifications, skill sets and units of competency (including imported and pre-requisite units of competency)
* **Mapping:** purpose, unit equivalence, and modification history
* **Regulatory/licensing requirements:** national industry standards and regulatory requirements
* **Version control and modification**

Section 2 provides essential information to facilitate the effective implementation of the *HLT Health Training Package* and the industry sectors associated with the training package. Key information provided on the training package includes:

* **Key features:** industry relevant and training package structure
* **Components:** endorsed components, non-endorsed components
* **Implementation:** entry requirements for qualifications; access, equity and safety; learning and development; and resources and equipment requirements
* **Pathways:** industry and qualification frameworks and pathways; occupational outcomes of qualifications
* **Mandatory workplace:** requirements and guidance

# 

# 2.0 Overview

## 2.1 Definition of a training package

A **training package** is a comprehensive set of nationally endorsed qualifications, units of competency and their assessments requirements developed for a specific industry or sector. They are designed specifically to support workforce development, delivering an adaptable skilled workforce, to meet current and future needs. They are developed to specify the knowledge and skills needed for effective workplace performance, ensuring alignment with the *Australian Qualifications Framework* (AQF).

## 2.2 Purpose and aspects of a training package

A training package is designed to ensure consistency, quality, and effectiveness in delivering training, regardless of who delivers it or where it takes place. This facilitates the recognition of people’s skills and knowledge, and supports movement between secondary school, VET and higher education sectors.

The training package includes qualifications that range from certificates to graduate diplomas, all designed to reflect the core, job-specific and transferable skills required for job roles.

* **Occupational outcomes:** Qualifications lead to distinct occupational roles. For example, completing a diploma may qualify learners for advanced roles in healthcare or support services.
* **Training pathways:** Learners can progress through different qualification levels, from certificate I to graduate diploma, ensuring a structured pathway for career growth.
* **Competency-based:** Training packages are competency-based, meaning that learners are assessed on their ability to perform tasks and demonstrate skills at industry standards, rather than through traditional grades or time-based measures.
* **Standardised training:** Establish consistent education and training standards across the VET sector, meeting employer demands.
* **Industry consultation:** Developed through collaboration with Jobs and Skills Councils (JSCs) and industry experts to ensure relevancy.
* **Flexible learning:** They are designed to accommodate different delivery methods, including workplace-based learning, classroom learning, or a combination of both, to suit individual and industry requirements.
* **Qualification entry requirements:** Entry prerequisites vary by qualification level. These prerequisites are defined to ensure that learners have the required foundational skills and knowledge before enrolling.

## 2.3 Training package components

Training packages consist of nationally endorsed and non-endorsed components. Endorsed components include qualifications and units of competency. Non-endorsed components include skill sets and companion volumes including an implementation guide. Each training package is identified by a 3 alpha character code followed by a unique and concise title reflecting the industry it covers.

***Figure 1: Training package endorsed and non-endorsed components***

Non-endorsed Components

Endorsed Components

### 2.3.1 VET Endorsed components

### i. Qualification

Qualifications are created by packaging units of competency into combinations that meet workplace roles. Qualifications come with ‘packaging rules’ which set out the overall requirements for delivering the qualification, including the number of core units, and the number and source of elective units.

The design of the qualification depends upon its purpose. For highly regulated industries such as nursing, the qualification will have clear, structured training requirements to ensure workers meet industry standards.

For broader job roles, such as health service assistance, qualifications will allow more transferability so learnings can gain skills that transfer across different roles and occupations.

For vocational learning, qualifications provide options for innovation, such as cross-sectoral learning and foundational skills, helping to deliver stronger educational outcomes for learners.

Qualifications are aligned to AQF qualification types. VET qualifications are at levels 1 to 8 of the AQF. The AQF provides a comprehensive, nationally consistent framework for all qualifications in post-compulsory education and training in Australia. In the VET sector it assists national consistency for all trainees, learners, employers and providers by enabling national recognition of qualifications and Statements of Attainment.

For a full explanation of the AQF, see the [AQF website](https://www.aqf.edu.au/)

#### Qualification Structure

The structure of qualifications is based on templates prescribed by the [Training Package Organising Framework](https://www.dewr.gov.au/training-package-assurance/resources/training-package-organising-framework-effective-1-july-2025)

*Qualification code*

Each qualification has a unique 8-character code:

* the first 3 alpha characters identify the training package
* the first single numeric character identifies the AQF level
* the next 2 numeric characters identify a qualification’s position in the sequence of qualifications at that level
* the last 2 numeric characters identify the year in which the qualification was approved for implementation.

Using *HLT54121 Diploma of Nursing* as an example:

The qualification was endorsed in 2021

HLT Health Training Package

HLT54121

AQF Level 5

41st qualification in sequence at this AQF level

*Qualification title*

The title reflects the qualification outcomes and complies with the number of characters specified in the Australian Vocational Education and Training Management Information Statistical (AVETMIS) Standard. It is to be no more than 100 characters.

*Qualification description*

This field provides a high level statement on qualification purpose and knowledge and skills outcomes relevant to the AQF level of the qualification. The statement identifies the knowledge and skills outcomes of the qualification and what a learner will be able to do and know in the workplace on successful completion of the qualification. It will also indicate if there are any licensing, legislative, regulatory or certification considerations associated with the qualification.

*Foundation skills outcomes*

This is a new addition to the qualification and a requirement as of 1 July 2025. Foundation skills will be reflected in qualifications endorsed post September 2025. The foundation skills outcomes is an indication will be provided on the foundation skill outcomes a competent learner is expected to have upon completion of the qualification. It should be noted that no separate assessment of foundation skills is required. The foundation skills are reflected as a bar chart and include each of the 5 Australian Core Skills Framework skills (learning, reading, writing, oral communication, numeracy).

Digital literacy outcomes are optional and can be specified as a descriptive statement below the foundation skills outcomes.

*Entry requirements*

This is an optional field that specifies any mandatory entry requirements. If entry requirements are included they must be:

* achieved prior to commencing the qualification
* specific to the knowledge, skills, or experience required to commence the qualification, and expressed in terms of competency or licensing.

*Packaging rules*

This field:

* specifies the total number of units of competency required to achieve the qualification
* specifies the number of core and elective units
* lists all core and elective unit codes and titles, including prerequisite units where they apply
* provides flexibility in qualification design in relation to the occupational outcomes of the qualification or licensing requirements if applicable
* electives that relate to a specific area are combined into ‘Groups’
* groups can be used to provide a qualification with a specialisation/s that can be included on the appropriate AQF certification documentation.

*Specialisations*

Specialisations are designed to provide learners with the opportunity to develop depth of skills in a defined area of practice, while still meeting the overall requirements of the qualification. They enhance flexibility within the qualification structure; support workforce needs and create clearer career pathways for graduates.

Structure of Specialisations

* **Core units** – must be completed by all learners to achieve the qualification.
* **Elective units** – learners select electives either:
* from the general pool of electives, or
* from a defined group that forms a specialisation.

Completion of a specialisation requires all units listed for that stream.

## Guidance for RTOs

## RTOs may choose to deliver one, multiple, or all specialisations depending on industry demand and organisational capacity.

## Information about available specialisations must be clearly communicated to learners prior to enrolment.

## Training and assessment strategies must map elective offerings to ensure pathways to each specialisation are achievable.

## Recordkeeping must clearly demonstrate alignment between elective unit selection and the requirements for each specialisation.

## Where industry workplaces are specific to a specialisation (e.g. custodial, OTT, community health, sterile services), simulated or workplace assessments must reflect this context.

*Qualification mapping information*

This field specifies the code and title of any equivalent qualification.

*Links*

This field provides a link to the Companion Volume Implementation Guide.

### ii. Units of competency (UoC):

The smallest component of a training package that defines the skills, knowledge, and standards required to perform effectively in a particular job role or work function. It forms the building blocks of qualifications in the VET system. Each unit is designed to describe the performance standards expected in the workplace, ensuring that learners are competent in the tasks and responsibilities relevant to their sector. They describe stand-alone skills used in a work situation along with underpinning knowledge and can also be combined in groups to align with work functions and job roles. Units of competency provide the basis for:

* recognition of skills within and across industries
* work organisation reviews and options
* development of training
* assessment
* certification
* credit transfer and articulation.

There are 2 unit of competency formats:

* Application, Elements and Performance Criteria template: Best suited when the unit focuses on **task execution**, procedural steps, and compliance with industry standards.
* Application of Skills and Knowledge (ASK) template: Best suited for units that require **conceptual understanding, problem-solving, or flexible application in diverse environments**, rather than task-specific outputs.

#### Unit of competency structure

*Unit code*

Each unit of competency has a unique code consisting of up to 12 characters:

* the first 3 alpha characters identify the training package
* the next 3 alpha characters identify the competency field or unit sector
* the numeric characters identify a unit’s position in the sequence of units within the competency field or sector
* If the unit is suitable for cross sector, it will be identified with an ‘x’ at the end of the code.

Using *HLTINF006 Apply basic principles and practices of infection prevention and control* as an example:

6th unit in the sequence for infection competency field

HLT Health Training Package

HLTINF006

Competency field: Infection

When this unit is next reviewed, it will be released with an ‘x’ at the end of the code as it is suitable to be used across a number of industry settings.

*Unit title*

The title concisely describes the unit outcome and complies with the number of characters specified in the Australian Vocational Education and Training Management Information Statistical (AVETMIS) Standard. It is to be no more than 100 characters.

*Pre-requisite unit*

Some units will list a pre-requisite unit/s. The candidate must be deemed competent prior to the determination of competency in the pre-requisite unit/s listed.

*Competency field and unit sector*

The competency field is used only when the Training Package developer wishes to categorise a set of units within a Training Package in relation to a type of work. It assists trainers and assessors to quickly identify a cluster of units

The unit sector field is used only when the Training Package developer wishes to categorise a set of units within the Training Package in relation to an industry sector.

The following table details the codes used for competency field and unit sector:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Sector / Competency Code** | **Sector/Competency Descriptor** |
| AAP | Health Appraisal |
| ADM | Health Administration |
| AHA | Allied Health |
| AHC | Health Care and Support |
| AID | First Aid |
| ANA | Anaesthetic Technology |
| ARO | Aromatherapy |
| ATS | Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Health |
| ATS | Working in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Health |
| AUD | Audiometry |
| AUD | Audiometry |
| AYV | Ayurvedic Practice |
| CAR | Cardiography |
| CCD | Clinical Coding |
| DEN | Dental Assisting |
| DEP | Dental Prosthetics |
| DET | Dental Technician |
| EDR | Emergency and Disaster Response |
| ENN | Enrolled Nursing |
| FSE | Food Safety |
| HCS | Health Care and Support |
| HPR | Health Promotion |
| HPS | Clinical Care |
| HSS | Allied Health Assistance |
| INF | Infection Control |
| KIN | Kinesiology |
| MAT | Maternal and Children’s Health |
| MED | Medications |
| MSG | Massage |
| OHC | Oral Health Care |
| OPD | Optical Dispensing |
| OTH | Orthopaedic Technology |
| OUT | Out of Hospital Care |
| PAT | Pathology |
| PHA | Hospital Pharmacy |
| POP | Population Health |
| REF | Reflexology |
| RES | Community Health Research |
| RNL | Renal Care |
| SEW | Social and Emotional Wellbeing |
| SHU | Traditional Oriental Medicine |
| STE | Sterile Medical Equipment |
| SXH | Sexual Health |
| THE | Theatre Equipment |
| TTC | Traditional Chinese Medicine |
| WHS | Work Health and Safety |

*Foundation skills*

This optional field describes the foundation skills (language, literacy, numeracy and employment skills) that are essential to performance. Foundation skills essential to performance in the unit, but not explicit in the performance criteria, are listed here along with a brief context statement. In older units, if all foundation skills essential to performance in the unit are explicit in the performance criteria, then the unit will have a statement indicating this.

*Range of conditions*

The range of conditions is an optional field that specifies different work environments and conditions that may affect performance. Essential operating conditions that may be present (depending on the work situation, needs of the candidate, accessibility of the item, and local industry and regional contexts) are included.

The range is restricted to essential operating conditions and any other variables essential to the work environment.

*Mandatory workplace requirements*

Mandatory workplace requirements are assessment components that must be completed in a workplace and cannot be achieved in a simulated environment. When required, a mandatory workplace requirement is clearly specified in the assessment requirements. The mandatory workplace requirement relates to assessment requirements only and not more generally to ‘work placement’.

*Unit mapping information*

The unit mapping information specifics the code and title of any equivalent unit of competency.

### a. Unit of Competency – Application, Elements & Performance Criteria

*Application*

The application section provides a brief description of how the unit is practically applied in industry and in what context(s), including:

* a summary of the unit content
* information on how and where the unit could be practically applied and who might use it
* the units’ relationship to any licensing, legislative, regulatory or certification requirements.

*Elements*

Elements describe the essential outcomes of the unit including actions or outcomes that are demonstrable and assessable

*Performance criteria*

The performance criteria describe the performance needed to demonstrate achievement of the element. They:

* clearly relate to the element
* are expressed as a standard
* specify the required performance in relevant tasks, roles and skills
* reflect the applied knowledge that enables competent performance.

*Performance evidence*

Performance evidence specifies the:

* required product and process evidence
* relationship between the product and process evidence and the performance criteria.

*Knowledge evidence*

Knowledge evidence:

* specifies what the individual must know in order to safely and effectively perform the work task described in the unit
* relates directly to the performance criteria and/or range of conditions
* indicates the type and depth of knowledge required to meet demands of the unit.

*Assessment conditions*

Assessment conditions:

* stipulate the mandatory conditions for assessment
* specifies the conditions under which evidence for assessment must be gathered
* specifies assessor requirements, including any details related to qualifications, experience and industry currency
* stipulates any mandatory workplace requirements.

**b. Unit of Competency – Application of Skills and Knowledge (ASK)**

*Unit outcomes*

The unit outcome is a high-level statement of the knowledge, skills and applications of knowledge and skills that a learner will be able to demonstrate on completion of their training. This ASK unit is used when the unit is knowledge-based and/or focused on building foundation and employability skills to support a learner to undertake further vocational training or on preparing a learner for articulation to tertiary education.

*Knowledge*

This field describes the depth, breadth, kinds of knowledge and complexity a learner will know or understand upon successful completion.

*Skills*

The skills field describes what a learner will be able to do upon successful completion. It will describe the types of skills and complexity, and may include cognitive skills, technical skills, communication skills, creative skills, interpersonal skills and generic skills.

*Application of Knowledge & Skills*

This field describes how a learner applies knowledge and skills in terms of autonomy, responsibility, accountability and context.

*Performance evidence*

Performance evidence specifies the:

* evidence required for an individual to demonstrate they can apply what they have learnt in different contexts
* relationship between the performance evidence and the application of knowledge and skill.

*Knowledge evidence*

Knowledge evidence:

* specifies what an individual must know to meet the unit outcomes
* relates directly to knowledge and/or range of conditions
* indicates the breadth, depth and complexity of knowledge required to meet the unit of competency requirements
* may provide mandatory information on grading/proficiency or non-mandatory guidance that is available in the companion volume implementation guide.

*Assessment conditions*

The assessment conditions specify:

* any mandatory conditions for assessment
* conditions under which evidence for assessment must be gathered
* if assessment should be undertaken in a real or simulated work environment
* assessor requirements
* any mandatory workplace requirements.

### 2.3.2 VET non-endorsed components

### i. Skill Sets

A Skill Set is a group of units that reflect a specific role or function. These allow learners to gain targeted competencies that address industry needs or licensing, without completing a full qualification.

#### Skill Set Structure

The structure of skill sets is based on templates prescribed by the [Training Package Organising Framework](https://www.dewr.gov.au/training-package-assurance/resources/training-package-organising-framework-effective-1-july-2025)

*Skill set code*

Each skill set has a unique 10-character code:

* the first 3 alpha characters identify the training package
* the next 2 numeric characters are ‘SS’ to indicate that the training product is a skill set
* the last 5 numeric characters are a sequence identifier.

Using *HLTSS00084 Implement and Monitor Infection Prevention and Control Skill Set* as an example:

Sequence identifier

HLT Health Training Package

HLTSS00084

Skill Set

*Skill set title*

The title reflects the skill set outcomes and is used for the statement of attainment.

*Skill set description*

The skill set descriptor indicates the outcomes and will include licensing or regulatory considerations if they apply to the skill set.

*Pathways information*

This field provides information about a skill set’s relationship with a qualification and it’s outcomes.

*Entry requirements*

This is an optional field that specifies any mandatory entry requirements. If entry requirements are included they must be:

* achieved prior to commencing the skill set
* specific to the knowledge, skills, or experience required to commence the skill set, and expressed in terms of competency or licensing.

*Skill set requirements*

Skill sets do not list core and elective units. All units listed for a skill set must be successfully completed for a statement of attainment to be issued.

*Foundation skills outcomes*

This is a new addition to the skill set and a requirement as of 1 July 2025. Foundation skills will be reflected in skill sets released post September 2025. The foundation skills outcomes is an indication will be provided on the foundation skill outcomes a competent learner is expected to have upon completion of the skill set. It should be noted that no separate assessment of foundation skills is required. The foundation skills are reflected as a bar chart and include each of the 5 Australian Core Skills Framework skills (learning, reading, writing, oral communication, numeracy).

Digital literacy outcomes are optional and can be specified as a descriptive statement below the foundation skills outcomes.

*Skill set mapping information*

This field specifies the code and title of any equivalent skill set.

### ii. Companion Volumes

Companion volumes are supplementary documents that provides additional guidance on how to implement the training package effectively within the VET sector in Australia. The implementation guide is developed alongside the training package to support RTOs, trainers, assessors, and other stakeholders, ensuring consistent and effective delivery and assessment of the training package components.

HumanAbility has created 2 additional companion volumes to accompany this implementation guide for the *HLT* *Health Training Package.*

*Foundation Skills Companion Volume*

The Foundation Skills Companion Volume provides an explanation of foundation skills and the approach taken to identify the foundation skills essential to competent performance in the *HLT Health Training Package.* The guide includes core skills profiles for selected units from this training package along with profiles for qualifications endorsed using the 2025 standards. The core skills profiles include mapping of the units to the ACSF skills only (for instance Learning, Reading, Writing, Oral Communication and Numeracy). Each profile consists of a bar graph to visually represent the core skills levels, together with descriptions of the skills and the factors affecting performance.

*First Aid Companion Volume Implementation Guide*

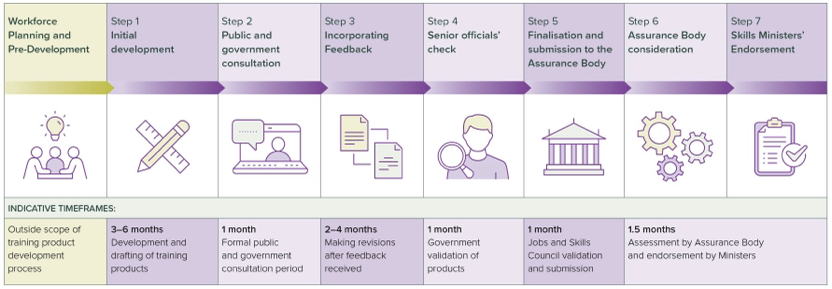
The First Aid Companion Volume Implementation Guide provides implementation information relevant to the HLTAID units of competency. This can be found on [VETNet](https://vetnet.gov.au/Pages/TrainingDocs.aspx?q=ced1390f-48d9-4ab0-bd50-b015e5485705).

## 2.4 Development processes

Training packages are developed in collaboration with industry to ensure they reflect the current practices, standards, and skills needed in the workplace. Key features include:

* **Jobs and Skills Councils:** Councils are funded to undertake the technical drafting of training products and conduct stakeholder consultation and other necessary processes.  The *Training Package Organising Framework* provides an outline of the training package products development and endorsement process including steps to develop a training product successfully. Refer to Figure 2.
* **Industry consultation:** Training packages undergo extensive consultation with industry stakeholders to ensure they are relevant, effective, meeting industry’s needs and expectations.
* **National recognition:** Under the *National Vocational Education and Training Regulator Act* 2011, Skills Ministers endorse training packages.
* **Regulation:** Once developed and endorsed, training packages are regulated by the Australian Skills Quality Authority (ASQA), or by the Victorian Registration and Qualifications Authority (VRQA) for Victoria only providers or the Training Accreditation Council (TAC) for Western Australia only providers.

***Figure 2: Training Package Products Development and Endorsement Process***



There are 7 key steps to the development of the training package:

**Step 1 Initial development:** Notification is published on our website advising that a project is commencing. The Commonwealth and state/territory Senior Responsible Officers, the Assurance Body and other Jobs and Skills Councils are also advised that the project is commencing. At this point expressions of interest for technical committee are called for. The technical committee comprises of subject matter experts in the relevant industry, unions, educational experts, state and territory representatives with relevant expertise, RTOs and regulators. Work commences on a functional analysis, that will examine workforce needs, qualification requirements, and training gaps to ensure alignment with current and emerging industry demands. The functional analysis informs the first draft of the training products.

**Step 2 Public and government consultation:** Once the first draft of training package products has been created and reviewed by the technical committee, documents are posted on HumanAbility’s website, providing opportunities for people to provide feedback. A series of face-to-face workshops are scheduled, complemented by several virtual workshops. The workshops provide an opportunity for people to collaborate on the design of the future products. Throughout the consultation process, feedback is captured and recorded in a consultation log that is published post consultation.

**Step 3 Incorporate feedback:** HumanAbility reviews and considers all feedback provided through the consultation phase. Working with the technical committee, the training products are updated and then will be re-published on HumanAbility’s website, providing a second opportunity to provide further feedback. The consultation log will be updated, indicating the rationale for any changes made and include justification if feedback has not been incorporated. The second round of feedback will be reviewed and considered with documents finalised.

**Step 4 Senior official check:** HumanAbility will seek feedback from the Commonwealth and state/territory Senior Responsible Officers, to ensure that adequate consultation has occurred, issues that have arisen because of incorporating feedback on the draft have been addressed appropriately, and that there are no unforeseen implementation issues.

**Step 5 Finalisation and submission to Assurance Body:** All documents are finalised and submitted to the Assurance Body.

**Step 6 Assurance Body consideration:** The Assurance Body assesses the submission on compliance with the Training Product Organising Framework requirements. When satisified the submission is compliant the training products are provided to the Skills Ministers, with an evaluation report and recommendation for endorsement.

**Step 7 Skills Ministers’ endorsement:** Skills Ministers will endorse/not endorse a training package product within 15 working days of submission. If endorsed, HumanAbility will publish the training products on the National Register of VET – training.gov.au – within 10 business days. Following release of the training products, HumanAbility typically conducts several online professional development workshops to assist training providers to deliver and assess the new training products.

## 2.5 Delivery of training packages

For the purpose of national recognition, delivery and assessment of training packages must be conducted by an RTO with the qualifications or specific units of competency on its scope of registration.

All RTOs must comply with the requirements set out in applicable national frameworks and standards. The current registering bodies, frameworks and standards. The current registering bodies, frameworks and standards, and which type of RTO they apply to, are shown in the below table. Users of this Implementation Guide are advised to check the applicable standards for their circumstances.

**Table 1: Summary of Frameworks and Standards for RTOs**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Registering body** | **Standards** | **Applicable RTOs** |
| **Australian Skills Quality Authority (ASQA)** | * 2025 Standards for Registered Training Organisations (RTOs) | * RTOs that deliver training in the Australian Capital Territory, New South Wales, the Northern Territory, South Australia, Queensland or Tasmania * RTOs in Victoria and Western Australia that offer training to overseas students and/or students (including online courses) in the Australian Capital Territory, New South Wales, the Northern Territory, South Australia, Queensland, or Tasmania. |
| **Training Accreditation Council (WA TAC)** | * Registration Standards for RTOs 2025 | * RTOs that deliver vocational education and training solely in Western Australia and do not intend to apply to be registered on the Commonwealth Register of Institutions and Courses for Overseas Learners (CRICOS) |
| **Victorian Registration and Qualifications Authority (VRQA)** | * VRQA Guidelines for VET Providers – April 2024 * Australian Quality Training Framework (AQTF) requirements for registration * Australian Qualifications Framework (AQF) policies | * RTOs that deliver vocational education and training solely in Victoria and do not intend to apply to be registered on the Commonwealth Register of Institutions and Courses for Overseas Learners (CRICOS) |

More information relevant to RTO compliance requirements can be found at: <https://www.asqa.gov.au/>

RTOs must ensure that training and assessment complies with the relevant standards including training delivery and assessment is conducted by those who:

* have the necessary training and assessment competencies
* have the relevant vocational competencies, at least to the level being delivered or assessed
* can demonstrate current industry skills directly relevant to the training/assessment being delivered
* continue to develop their vocational education and training (VET) knowledge and skills, industry currency and trainer/assessor competence.

In some cases, RTOs may need to use team-based or collaborative approaches to bring together all the necessary skills and knowledge to train and assess the full range of skills within a program of vocational training. All assessment decisions about competence must be made by a qualified assessor.

It is important to check the *Assessment Conditions* section of the unit of competency assessment requirements for any specific or additional assessor requirements.

# 3.0 Mapping and equivalence

## 3.1 Purpose

Mapping tables provide details of modifications to HLT qualifications and units of competency and indicate equivalence status.  Mapping to previous versions of a training package can be useful for delivery and assessment because it outlines:

* changes between current and prior versions of qualifications, skill sets and units of competency
* whether the vocational outcomes of a current and previous version of units of competency and qualifications are equivalent
* any components that have been added to or removed from the training package.

### Lists of qualifications, skill sets and units of competency

The following information is contained within the appendices to Section 1 of the Implementation Guide:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Version control and modification history | Appendix A |
| List of HLT qualifications | Appendix B |
| List of HLT skill sets | Appendix C |
| List of HLT units of competency and prerequisites | Appendix D |
| List of imported units of competency and prerequisites | Appendix E |
| HLT qualification mapping | Appendix F |
| HLT skill set mapping | Appendix G |
| HLT unit of competency mapping | Appendix H |

## 3.2 Qualification equivalence

Qualification equivalence refers to the degree of similarity between two qualifications. It is based on the occupational outcome and/or AQF level. If the skills and knowledge required to achieve the occupational outcome do not closely match the superseded qualification, the qualification will be considered not equivalent. At times, ‘not equivalent’ may also be used to support licensing, regulatory, legislative or certification requirements.

Types of equivalence

* **Equivalent:** The occupational outcomes of the superseded and superseding qualifications are equivalent.
* **Not equivalent:** If the occupational outcomes and/or the AQF level of the qualification has changed between the superseded and superseding qualification, the qualification is considered ‘not equivalent’. Not equivalent may also be used to support licensing, regulatory, legislative or certification requirements.

A qualification may also be deemed newly created, when it has been created to address an original skill or occupational outcome required by industry.

A qualification will be deleted if the skill or occupational outcome is no longer required by industry.

## 3.3 Unit of Competency equivalence

Unit equivalence refers to the degree of similarity between 2 versions of a unit within a training package. It determines whether the updated units’ skills, knowledge and outcomes match those of a previous version. Unit equivalence is a key component in maintaining the continuity and integrity of vocational education qualifications, allowing flexibility and consistency across different versions of a training package.

### Types of equivalence

* **Equivalent:** The new version of the unit maintains the same vocational outcome as the previous version. Any changes made are minor—typically related to updating language, clarifying details, or improving structure without altering the essential competencies. Learners can transfer their competency from the old unit to the new unit without needing additional assessment.
* **Not equivalent:** The changes are significant enough to affect the vocational outcome, meaning the updated unit has either new elements or a different focus, making it different from the previous version. This may require additional training or reassessment for learners to meet the latest standards.

### Importance of equivalence

* **Learner progression:** Equivalence helps learners transition between different qualifications, ensuring their prior learning is recognised where possible.
* **Training package updates:** Updates ensure that the training package remains relevant to current industry needs while recognising learners previously achieved competencies.
* **Credit transfer:** If a unit is deemed equivalent, learners can receive credit for completed units when transitioning between qualifications.

## 3.4 Deleted training package products

If industry determines that there is no longer sufficient demand for a qualification, unit of competency or skill set, the product is deleted from the training package.

## 3.5 Credit transfer and recognition of prior learning (RPL)

RTOs must offer learners the opportunity to apply for credit transfer and RPL unless prevented by course rules or licensing requirements. Credit transfer and RPL are 2 ways a learner can gain credit for their previous study or work experience when enrolling in a VET course and some university qualifications.

### 3.5.1 Credit transfer

To receive a credit transfer for a unit, a learner must provide formal evidence that they have previously completed the unit or a unit that matches in content and outcome. Formal evidence can be a qualification certificate or transcript, statement of attainment, or a Unique Student Identifier (USI) transcript. When credit is recognised, the learner does not need to repeat training or assessment for that unit.

### 3.5.2 Recognition of prior learning

Recognition of prior learning (RPL) is an assessment of skills and knowledge a person has acquired through previous training, work or life experience relevant to their course. RPL allows RTOs to assess a person’s competency against the course's requirements. A person can be granted part or all of a unit of competency by RPL. Learners can apply for RPL after enrolling. They need to supply evidence to prove their skills and knowledge, and can use a variety of evidence to apply for RPL, such as:

* records of completed training
* assessment items
* assessment records
* declarations from employers.

RTOs will assess the evidence to decide if further training or assessment is required[[1]](#footnote-2).

Source: ASQA, Credit transfer and recognition of prior learning (RPL) retrieved February 19, 2025, from <https://www.asqa.gov.au/students/choosing-course-and-provider/credit-transfer-and-recognition-prior-learning-rpl>

# 4.0 Entry requirements, prerequisites and imported units

## 4.1 Qualification and skill set and entry requirements

In some instances, a qualification or skill set will have an entry requirement. Entry requirements, if listed, are mandatory and must be achieved prior to commencing the qualification or skill set. The entry requirement is specific to the knowledge, skills, or experience required to commence the qualification or skill set and expressed in terms of competency or licensing.

## 4.2 Units of competency and prerequisites

A prerequisite is a unit of competency in which a person must be assessed as competent before they can be deemed competent in another unit. Prerequisites are required when it is not possible to demonstrate competency in one unit without first acquiring key knowledge and skills from another unit or units.

Minimal prerequisites have been specified in HLT units of competency. This avoids a trail of prerequisites leading to multiple others, and a mandatory “lock-step” approach to training and assessment. Nomination of multiple prerequisites reduces flexibility, may create challenges for holistic delivery, and can force all RTOs to sequence delivery in the same way, despite diverse course content, learner and industry needs. Refer to Section 1 Appendix D for a list of HLT units of competency that have prerequisite units.

## 4.3 Imported units of competency

Qualifications contain units explicitly developed for the health industry and a range of units imported from other training packages. These have been selected because they apply to industry job roles.

The use of imported units of competency is allowed if:

* they are appropriate to the needs of the enterprise and the job outcome sought
* any prerequisites specified in the original unit and specific assessment requirements in the host training package are also observed.

Units of competency that were imported to the *HLT Health Training Package* originated within the following training packages:

* *BSB Business Services Training Package*
* *CHC Community Services Training Package*
* *CPP Property Services Training Package*
* *LGA Local Government Training Package*
* *PUA Public Safety Training Package*
* *SIS Sport, Fitness and Recreation Training Package*
* *TLI Transport and Logistics Training Package*

A complete list of imported units that have specified pre-requisites can be found in Section 1 at Appendix E.

Significant content is also shared between the HLT Health and CHC Community Service Training Packages, which are reflected in the following cross sectors:

* advocacy
* anatomy and physiology
* communication
* diversity
* information management
* management and leadership
* infection prevention and control
* legal and ethical practice
* policy and research
* professional practice
* oral health
* work health and safety
* first aid
* language, literacy and numeracy.

## 4.4 Cross sector units

Cross-sector units are units of competency designed to be applied across multiple industries where common skills and knowledge are required. They provide nationally consistent outcomes in areas such as:

* workplace health and safety
* infection prevention and control
* communication and teamwork
* sustainability and environmental practices
* digital literacy and workplace technology

When included in a qualification, cross-sector units allow learners to build transferable skills that are valued across a wide range of job roles and industry contexts. For example, *HLTWHS001 Participate in workplace health and safety* provides a foundation for safe work practices in health, community services, construction, and other sectors. In health qualifications, cross-sector units commonly include:

* *HLTAID011 Provide First Aid* – ensuring learners can respond effectively to emergency situations across diverse workplaces.
* *HLTINF006 Apply basic principles and practices of infection prevention and control* – supporting safe practice in health, aged care, childcare, and broader community settings.
* *BSBCMM411 Make presentations* – developing effective workplace communication skills applicable across health and other professional environments.

**Implementation in training and assessment**

* RTOs should contextualise cross-sector units to reflect the specific industry environment in which the learner will be assessed (for example applying infection prevention and control in a health facility versus an early childhood setting).
* Assessment must include realistic tasks, environments, and scenarios that reflect workplace practices while maintaining the integrity of the unit’s performance criteria.
* Simulation may be used where workplace access is not available, provided it accurately reflects the complexity, pressures, and interpersonal dynamics of the relevant sector.

The use of cross-sector units reduces duplication in training products, strengthens workforce mobility, and ensures that learners are assessed against nationally consistent standards for foundational skills that underpin safe and effective work across industries.

For example, *HLTPAT010 Collect specimens for drugs of abuse testing* may be delivered and applied in custodial environments. In these settings, the unit supports the implementation of drug testing programs that contribute to safety, security, and compliance with organisational and legislative requirements. Training and assessment in custodial environments ensure learners develop the skills to follow strict chain-of-custody procedures, work within secure facilities, and apply ethical and professional practices when interacting with individuals in custody.

Where access to a custodial environment is not possible, assessment should be conducted through simulation that replicates the protocols, restrictions and security requirements of a custodial facility. Where feasible, assessment in the workplace should be undertaken under supervision and in line with organisational policies, to ensure evidence reflects real-world custodial practices.

# 5.0 Implementation

This section outlines key features of the *HLT Health Training Package* and examines how changes in the health industry may influence its application. Effective implementation of training packages ensures graduates are job-ready, with skills that meet current industry needs—supporting both employment opportunities and workforce development.

## 5.1 The industry at a glance

The health sector is a broad and vital segment of the Australian economy that encompasses a wide range of services, products, and systems aimed at maintaining and improving human health. It plays a crucial role in individual well-being, economic productivity, and societal development. As at November 2024, there were 2,1290,300 people employed in the health and human services sector. This represents a significant portion of Australia’s economy. 8% of all roles, and 40% of the roles under HumanAbility’s VET system remit.[[2]](#footnote-3)

A screenshot of a graph and statistics

AI-generated content may be incorrect.[[3]](#footnote-4)

## 5.2 Current trends

The healthcare industry is undergoing significant transformation driven by several key trends. One of the most prominent is digital innovation, which includes the widespread adoption of telemedicine, artificial intelligence for diagnostics, remote monitoring tools, and big data analytics. These technologies are enhancing the efficiency, accuracy, and accessibility of care.

At the same time, the Australian aging population is creating increased demand for services focused on chronic disease management and elder care, prompting a shift in resource allocation and healthcare planning. Alongside this demographic shift, there is a growing emphasis on preventive and personalised medicine. Rather than focusing solely on treating illness, healthcare providers are increasingly aiming to predict, prevent, and personalise care based on genetic, environmental, and lifestyle factors.

In response to global health challenges, such as the COVID-19 pandemic and rising antimicrobial resistance, the industry is also prioritising preparedness and mental health services. Lastly, there is a strong and growing focus on health equity, with initiatives aimed at reducing disparities in access to care and ensuring fair health outcomes across all communities.

## 5.3 Challenges

The healthcare sector faces several pressing challenges that impact its sustainability and effectiveness. One of the most significant is the rapid rise in healthcare costs, which are outpacing economic growth in many parts of the world and placing a strain on both public and private systems. Compounding this issue is a widespread shortage of healthcare workers, particularly in nursing and specialised medical fields, which affects the quality and availability of care.

Source: <https://www.aihw.gov.au/reports-data/health-welfare-overview/health-welfare-expenditure/overview>

## 5.4 Sector description

**Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander**

Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Health workers and practitioners play an important role in supporting the experience, rapport, and connectivity that First Nations patients have with the health system. Their role in delivering health care, that is culturally safe and responds to community needs, ultimately delivers better outcomes for First Nations’ people and significantly contributes to improving accessing treatment that is appropriate to the needs of First Nations’ people.

*Primary Health Care*

* HLT20121 Certificate II in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care
* HLT3021 Certificate III in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care
* HLT40121 Certificate IV in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care
* HLT40221 Certificate IV in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care Practice
* HLT50121 Diploma of Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care Practice
* HLT50221 Diploma of Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care Management
* HLT60121 Advanced Diploma of Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care Management

*Environmental Health*

* HLT26120 Certificate II in Indigenous Environmental Health
* HLT36115 Certificate III in Indigenous Environmental Health
* HLT46115 Certificate IV in Indigenous Environmental Health

**Allied Health**

Allied health care involves a wide range of diagnostic, technical, therapeutic, and direct health services aimed at improving the health and wellbeing of individuals and communities. It involves trained professionals with university qualifications as well as a large VET trained or unqualified assistant workforce. Workers often work as part of multidisciplinary health teams to provide specialised support. Allied health professionals are typically considered as separate to the medical, dental or nursing professions, and include physiotherapists, occupational therapists, speech pathologies, dietitians, psychologists, social workers, pharmacists, and podiatrists. Allied health assistants work under the delegation, instructions and supervision of allied health professionals, and perform a range of clinical and non-clinical duties to support their work.

* HLT33021 Certificate III in Allied Health Assistance
* HLT43021 Certificate IV Allied Health Assistance
* HLT47425 Certificate IV in Audiometry
* HLT47825 Certificate IV in Optical Dispensing
* HLT57425 Diploma of Audiometry

**Alternative therapies**

Alternate therapies sector, encompasses a wide range of practices, modalities and treatments that exist alongside or in conjunction with conventional western medicine. This sector includes disciplines such as massage therapy, aromatherapy, reflexology, naturopathy, homeopathy, traditional Chinese medicine, Ayurveda, reiki, meditation, yoga therapy, and other holistic approaches to health and wellbeing. Alternate therapies focus on supporting the body’s natural healing processes, promoting preventative health, and enhancing physical, mental, emotional and spiritual wellbeing. Many practitioners adopt person-centred approaches that consider the whole individual rather than isolated symptoms. The sector serves a diverse client base across community health, allied health, aged care, disability support, wellness, and private practice settings. Alternate therapies are also increasingly incorporated into multidisciplinary care teams, health retreats, and workplace wellbeing programs.

* HLT52215 Diploma of Shiatsu and Oriental Therapies
* HLT52315 Diploma of Clinical Aromatherapy
* HLT52415 Diploma of Kinesiology
* HLT52515 Diploma of Reflexology
* HLT52615 Diploma of Ayurvedic Lifestyle Consultation
* HLT62615 Advanced Diploma of Ayurveda

**Ambulance - patient transport and out-of-hospital care**

In addition to paramedics, who must be qualified at an AQF Level 7 or higher, there are also job roles supported with vocational training programs such as non-emergency patient transport (NEPT) officers. NEPT is for patients who require clinical monitoring or supervision during transport, but do not require a time critical ambulance response.

Patients may need access to specialised supervision and medical equipment contained within the vehicle. Services are not exclusive to on-road transport. They can also include air services, which require additional training, while further specialisations also exist in the areas of driver safety and communication protocols.

* HLT31020 Certificate III in Ambulance Communications (Call-taking)
* HLT31120 Certificate III in Non-Emergency Patient Transport
* HLT41020 Certificate IV in Ambulance Communications (Dispatch)

**Dental**

The dental workforce includes dentists, dental hygienists, dental prosthetists, dental therapists and oral health therapists. There are also VET-qualified workforces such as dental assistants and dental technicians. Together these professionals support oral health and the condition of the mouth, teeth and orofacial structures – which enables essential functions such as eating, breathing and speaking. Oral health also contributes to psychological wellbeing, self-confidence and the ability to function without pain or embarrassment. To practise in Australia, most dental practitioners must be registered with the Australian Health Practitioner Regulation agency (Aphra). There are 13 approved dental specialisations in Australia, which are most highly represented by orthodontists, periodontics, prosthodontics and oral and maxillofacial surgery.

* HLT35021 Certificate III in Dental Assisting
* HLT35115 Certificate III in Dental Laboratory Assisting
* HLT45021 Certificate IV in Dental Assisting
* HLT55118 Diploma of Dental Technology
* HLT65015 Advanced Diploma of Dental Prosthetics

**Health Administration and Practice Management**

The health administration and practice management sector underpins the effective delivery of healthcare by providing the organisational, operational and support systems required to manage health services, practices and programs. This sector covers a wide range of roles including medical reception, practice management, health records administration, patient services coordination, billing and compliance management, and operational leadership within healthcare organisations. Workers in this sector play a critical role in ensuring that healthcare environments - such as medical practices, dental clinics, allied health services, aged care facilities, community health centres and hospitals - operate efficiently, safely and in compliance with regulatory, ethical and professional standards. Responsibilities extend to staff coordination, financial and resource management, scheduling, patient data management, privacy and confidentiality, and communication across multidisciplinary teams.

* HLT37315 Certificate III in Health Administration
* HLT47321 Certificate IV in Health Administration
* HLT47715 Certificate IV in Medical Practice Assisting
* HLT57715 Diploma of Practice Management

**Health Care**

* HLT21020 Certificate II in Medical Service First Response
* HLT31220 Certificate III in Basic Health Care
* HLT41120 Certificate IV in Health Care
* HLT51020 Diploma of Emergency Health Care

**Health Services and Nursing**

The nursing and health services workforce has a critical role in the health care system, providing essential care across diverse settings such as hospitals, aged care facilities, community health centres, and primary care settings. The workforce includes a broad range of roles such as Enrolled Nurses (ENs), Registered Nurses (RNs), Nurse Practitioners, Assistants in Nursing (AINs), and Personal Care Workers (PCWs). It also encompasses a growing number of health services support positions including orderlies, ward clerks, patient services officers, community health workers, and care coordinators. Registered and enrolled nurses are regulated professionals who must complete approved education and training pathways and register with the Nursing and Midwifery Board of Australia (NMBA) to practice. There are also nursing support roles, which complement registered and enrolled nurses while providing a training pathway into these positions.

* HLT23221 Certificate II in Health Support Services
* HLT33115 Certificate III in Health Services Assistance
* HLT47515 Certificate IV in Operating Theatre Technical Support
* HLT50321 Diploma of Clinical Coding
* HLT54121 Diploma of Nursing
* HLT57821 Diploma of Orthopaedic Technology
* HLT57921 Diploma of Anaesthetic Technology and Practice
* HLT64121 Advanced Diploma of Nursing

**Massage Therapy**

The massage therapy workforce provides a diverse range of therapeutic and remedial services that support physical health, recovery, and overall wellbeing. Practitioners deliver treatments that use manual techniques to manipulate the body’s soft tissues, with the aim of relieving pain, reducing stress, improving mobility, enhancing circulation, and supporting rehabilitation and preventative health. The sector includes relaxation massage, remedial massage, sports massage, lymphatic drainage, myofascial release, and other specialised modalities. Massage therapists work across a variety of settings, including private practice, allied health clinics, hospitals, aged care facilities, disability services, health retreats, spas, fitness centres, and workplace wellbeing programs.

* HLT42021 Certificate IV in Massage Therapy
* HLT52021 Diploma of Remedial Massage
* HLT52115 Diploma of Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) Remedial Massage

**Pathology**

The pathology workforce is a critical component of the healthcare system, providing essential diagnostic services that inform clinical decisions, disease prevention, and treatment planning. Roles in this sector include pathology collectors (phlebotomists), laboratory assistants, technical officers, and specialist laboratory scientists. Workers can operate across hospital laboratories, private diagnostic companies, community collection centres, specialist medical practices, and research facilities.

* HLT37525 Certificate III in Pathology

**Pharmacy**

The pharmacy sector plays a vital role in the healthcare system by ensuring safe, effective and accessible use of medicines and related health products. The workforce includes pharmacists, pharmacy technicians, and pharmacy assistants who work collaboratively to dispense and manage medicines, counsel patients, support medication adherence, and provide health education. Increasingly, pharmacy professionals are also involved in broader healthcare services such as vaccinations, health checks, medication reviews, and chronic disease support. Pharmacy services are delivered through community pharmacies, hospital pharmacies, aged care facilities, compounding services, and specialist health centres.

* HLT37121 Certificate III in Hospital or Health Services Pharmacy Support
* HLT47121 Certificate IV in Hospital or Health Services Pharmacy Support

**Population Health**

The population health sector focuses on improving health outcomes for whole communities and reducing health inequities through prevention, health promotion, and system-wide interventions. Rather than treating individual illness alone, population health seeks to understand and address the broader determinants of health - such as social, cultural, economic, and environmental factors - that influence wellbeing across different groups and populations. The workforce includes roles such as health promotion officers, community health workers, epidemiologists, project officers, policy and program coordinators, Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander health workers, and public health practitioners. These professionals work collaboratively with health services, governments, community organisations, and research institutions to design, implement, and evaluate initiatives that prevent disease, promote healthy lifestyles, and improve access to care. Population health services are delivered across diverse settings, including community health centres, non-government organisations, schools, workplaces, local councils, and public health agencies.

* HLT26015 Certificate II in Population Health
* HLT36015 Certificate III in Population Health
* HLT46015 Certificate IV in Population Health

**Sterilisation Services**

Sterilisation services play a critical role in ensuring patient safety and infection prevention across the healthcare system. Sterilisation technicians and related professionals are responsible for the cleaning, disinfecting, packaging, sterilising, storing and distributing of reusable medical and surgical instruments and equipment. This work underpins the delivery of safe clinical care in hospitals, day surgeries, dental practices, diagnostic services, and other health facilities. The workforce includes sterilisation technicians, supervisors, and managers who operate specialised equipment, apply strict infection control protocols, and follow national and international standards for instrument reprocessing. Sterilisation services staff work closely with surgical teams, nurses, dentists, and other health professionals to ensure instruments are prepared and available to support a wide range of clinical procedures.

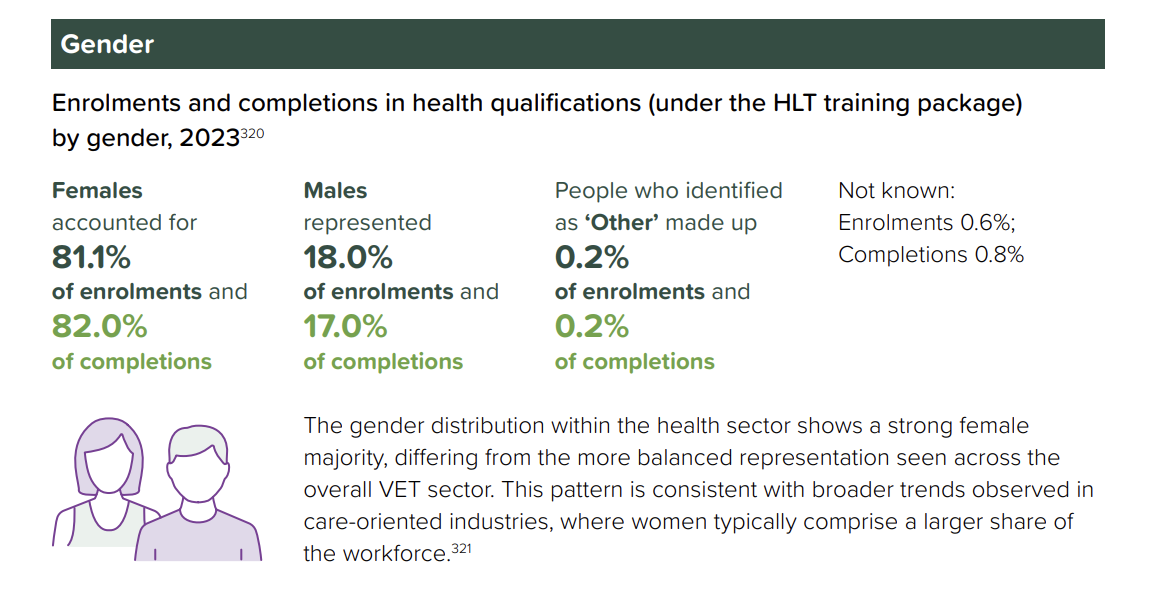
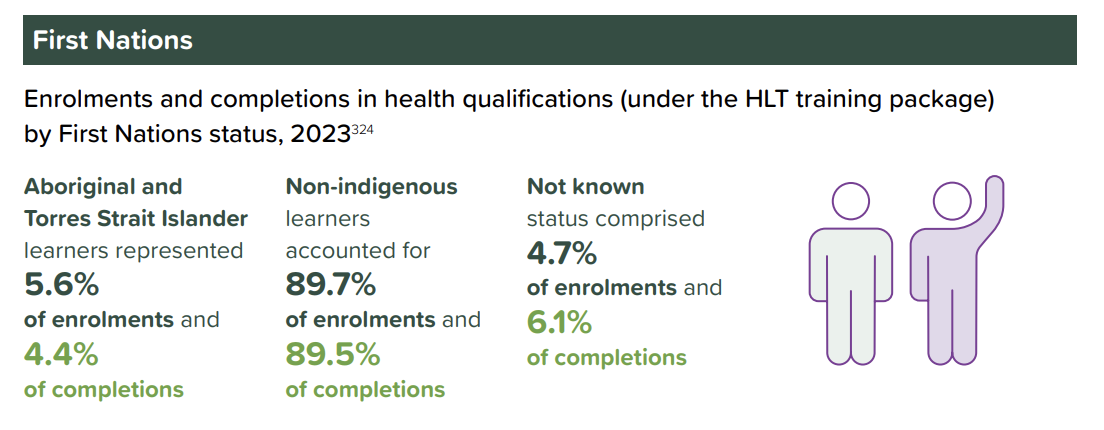
* HLT37015 Certificate III in Sterilisation Services
* HLT47015 Certificate IV in Sterilisation Services

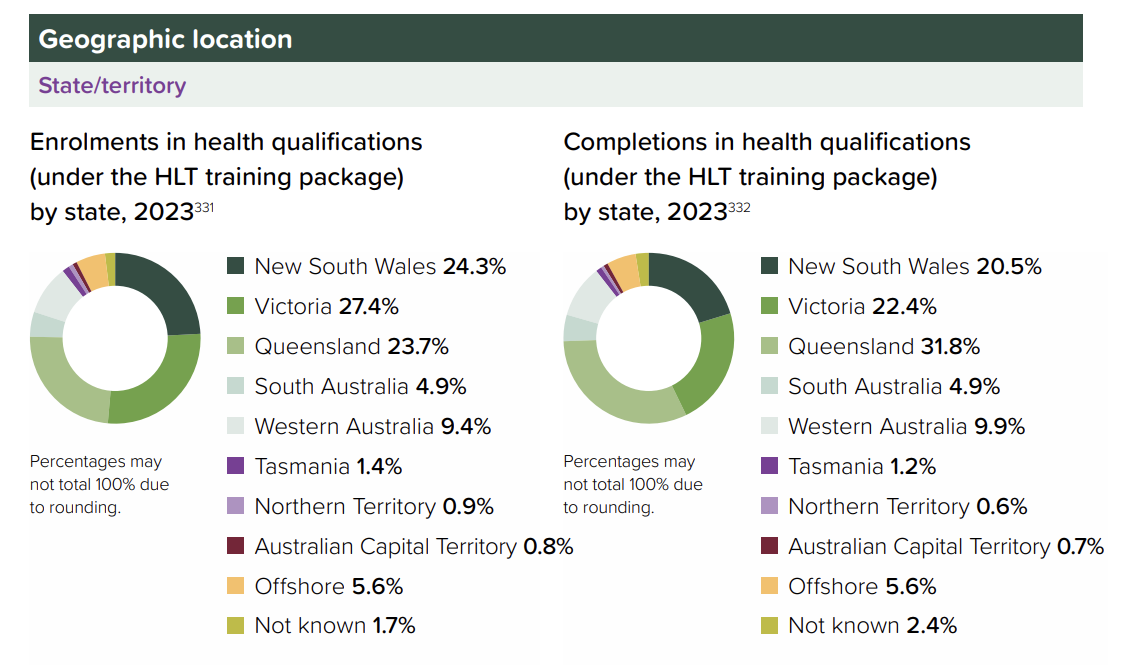
## 5.4 Enrolments and Completions

The *HLT Health Training Package* has 394 units of competency across 57 qualifications and 27 skill sets. While enrolments in qualifications have increased, they still fall short of meeting forecast demand for services, facing persistent challenges in achieving strong completion rates. Addressing these gaps is critical to ensuring the health workforce can meet future demand and maintain the resilience of Australia’s health care system. [[4]](#footnote-5)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 |
| Enrolments | 91,595 | 97,070 | 112,815 | 112,395 | 117,255 |
| Completions | 31,460 | 30,145 | 34,415 | 37,495 | 37,120 |

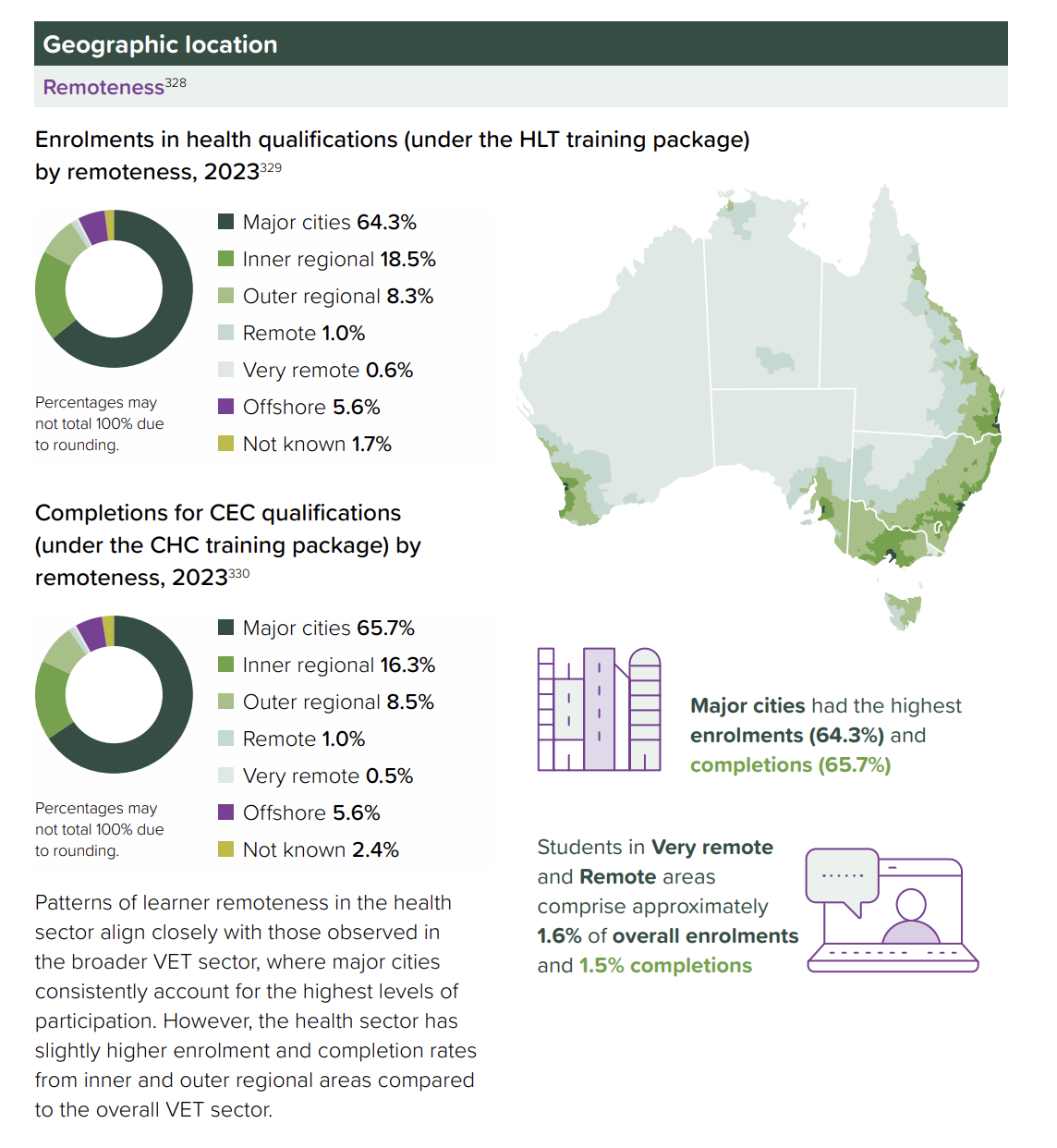
A close-up of a graph

AI-generated content may be incorrect.



A close-up of a text

AI-generated content may be incorrect.

A screenshot of a graph

AI-generated content may be incorrect.

## 5.4 Training Package Reform

Reforming training packages in the healthcare industry can significantly help address some of the sector’s most pressing challenges. One of the foremost concerns is the widespread workforce shortage, particularly in nursing and specialised care roles. By updating training programs to streamline pathways into healthcare professions, institutions can attract a broader range of candidates. Competency-based learning, flexible delivery models such as online or hybrid courses, and targeted support for underrepresented areas or demographics can help bolster workforce numbers and fill critical gaps more efficiently.

As digital technology becomes more embedded in healthcare delivery, there is a growing need for professionals who are proficient in digital tools and platforms. Modern training packages can incorporate essential skills in telehealth, electronic health records, data analytics, and artificial intelligence. By equipping healthcare workers with the technological competencies needed for today’s care environments, these programs ensure that the workforce can keep pace with innovation and contribute to more efficient, data-driven care models.

Keeping up with the ever-changing regulatory and policy landscape is a persistent challenge for the industry. Training programs that include up-to-date content on legal compliance, ethical standards, and healthcare regulations can ensure professionals are well-informed and practice in accordance with current standards. This not only reduces legal risks but also enhances the overall quality and safety of care.

Another critical issue is the mental health and well-being of healthcare workers themselves. With rising rates of burnout and stress across the industry, training should include mental health awareness, resilience-building techniques, and strategies for self-care. Supporting the emotional health of the workforce is key to improving retention and sustaining a high level of patient care.

Additionally, as healthcare becomes more collaborative, training must reflect the need for interdisciplinary teamwork. Programs that promote communication skills and inter-professional cooperation help create a more coordinated and efficient system of care, which is essential in managing complex patient needs.

Finally, addressing health disparities requires that training packages also focus on cultural competence and equity. By including modules on diversity, inclusion, and cultural sensitivity, healthcare professionals are better prepared to provide respectful, equitable care to diverse populations, thus contributing to fairer health outcomes.

In summary, adapting training packages to meet the evolving demands of the healthcare industry is not just about producing more workers—it’s about creating a workforce that is skilled, adaptable, and equipped to meet the complex challenges of modern healthcare with competence and compassion.

# 6.0 Access and equity considerations

Access and equity relate to the approaches used to make sure training and assessment practices consider and respond to the individual support needs of learners so that potential learning barriers are eliminated or minimised. Individual support needs that learners may have may relate to their:

* age
* gender
* cultural or ethnic background
* disability
* sexuality
* language, literacy or numeracy skills
* employment status
* geographical location.

The design and content of this training package supports equitable access and progression for all learners. It is the responsibility of the RTO delivering and assessing qualifications to:

* ensure that training and assessment processes and methods do not disadvantage individual learners
* determine the support needs of individual learners and to provide access to any educational and support services necessary.

Some practical ways that access and equity issues could be addressed include:

* modifying assessment process and techniques for learners who are located at a distance from a campus location
* checking that materials are culturally appropriate for learners
* activities and assessments are suitable for the language, literacy and numeracy skill levels of learners (while still meeting the requirements of the unit of competency).

## 6.1 Considerations specific to learners with a disability

A legislative and regulatory framework underpins and supports the delivery of VET across Australia. Under this framework, VET providers must take steps to ensure that learners with recognised disabilities can access and participate in education and training on the same basis as learners without disabilities.

RTOs have obligations to support learners with disability under the *Standards for RTOs 2025*, *Disability Discrimination Act 1992*, and the *Disability Standards for Education 2005*. RTOs need to provide advice and information to learners with disability about the suitability of a course, any inherent requirements for the course, reasonable adjustments that can be made, and support that is available

Training and assessment practices must consider the diverse needs of learners with disabilities and the unique ways it may affect individuals. This can include physical or learning impairments, chronic health conditions, or mental illness. RTOs should provide tailored support, acknowledging that each learner's experience is different and may require specific adjustments to enable full participation in learning.

It is advised to ask whether a person needs adjustments to undertake their course. Make it clear that all personal information will be handled confidentially and that this question is only asked for the purposes of being able to offer support and arrange reasonable adjustments. Learners with disability do not have to disclose their disability, but by making it clear that disclosure is only for the purposes of providing support so they can access and participate in VET equally, learners are more likely to feel comfortable disclosing. If a learner does choose to disclose, they must be consulted to determine what supports, or reasonable adjustments should be put in place for them. It is important that all staff are made aware of what their responsibilities are in negotiating and implementing adjustments and supports.

Examples of educational and support services that can assist learners with disability meet course requirements include:

* offering study support and skills programs, including language, literacy and numeracy (LLN) programs
* providing equipment, resources and/or programs to increase access for learners with disability
* using trained support staff including specialist teachers, note-takers and interpreters
* flexible scheduling and delivery of training and assessment, including allowing longer time where appropriate, and adjusting delivery methods and communication techniques
* providing learning and assessment materials in alternative formats.

## 6.2 Reasonable adjustment for learners with a disability

A *reasonable adjustment* is a change made in training to ensure equal access or opportunity for a person with a disability without imposing unjustified barriers. Reasonable adjustments may be made to the learning environment, training delivery methods, learning materials, and assessment tasks to support learners with disabilities. These adjustments are designed to enable full participation in the learning process, ensuring equitable access to education and training. The goal is not to provide an unfair advantage, alter the required course standards or outcomes, or guarantee success, but rather to create an inclusive environment where all learners can achieve their potential on equal terms.

A reasonable adjustment to learning and assessment activities must be justifiable and maintain the integrity of the unit or qualification. An adjustment is considered reasonable when it effectively supports the learner’s needs while considering various factors, such as the learner’s preferences, the potential impact on both the learner and others, and the costs and benefits involved. These adjustments should be determined on an individual basis, acknowledging that each person with a disability has unique learning needs and may require tailored support to participate effectively.

Inherent requirements are the essential components of a course that all learners must meet to be considered competent. These include the core abilities, skills, and knowledge necessary to complete the course successfully - elements that, if removed, would compromise the intended learning outcomes. Learners with disability should be supported through reasonable adjustments to help them meet these requirements, if doing so does not impose an unjustifiable hardship on the registered training organisation (RTO). However, if a learner is unable to meet the inherent requirements even with appropriate adjustments in place, they may not be able to undertake the course. It is important that learners are provided with clear and comprehensive information about these requirements to help them make informed decisions about their ability to meet the demands of the course.

Adjustments must:

* be discussed with and agreed to by the learner with disability
* benefit the learner with disability
* maintain the integrity of the competency standards
* be a reasonable expectation in a workplace or training and assessment environment.

Adjustments are not required if they could:

* cause the RTO unjustifiable hardship
* harm other learners.

Reasonable adjustments can be made across various aspects of the learning experience, including modifications to the physical environment, adaptations to teaching delivery and format, the use of assistive technologies, and adjustments to study load. These changes are intended to support learners with disability in fully engaging with their training and assessment. Examples of reasonable adjustments that may facilitate inclusive participation include:

* accessible classrooms
* adjustments to class scheduling
* provision of note-taking or interpreting support
* modifications to presentation methods, teaching techniques, or instructional practices
* course materials, information, and learning activities available in alternative formats
* alternative formats, timeframes, or types of assessment tasks
* access to assistive technologies or specialised equipment
* permission for a carer or support person to be present during learning sessions.

# 7.0 Cultural competency and respect for diversity

## 7.1 Diversity

Diversity in VET spaces refers to the presence and appreciation of a wide range of individual differences among learners, educators, and staff. This includes diversity in culture, ethnicity, age, gender identity, socioeconomic background, abilities, and life experiences. Embracing diversity in VET enriches the learning environment, bringing varied perspectives, knowledge systems, and skill sets that enhance educational outcomes and innovation. Language, content, and case studies should reflect gender diversity. All learning environments should be inclusive of LGBTQIA+ learners and supported by anti-discrimination policies to prevent gender-based discrimination or harassment.

## 7.2 Inclusivity

In Vocational Education and Training (VET), inclusivity involves creating an environment where all learners feel welcomed, respected, and supported, regardless of their background, ability, or learning style. Core aspects include diverse representation in decision-making, addressing bias and discrimination, incorporating multilingual services, and ensuring accessible facilities. Additionally, inclusivity requires team training in diversity, equity, and inclusion, as well as a focus on community engagement.

Core principles guiding inclusivity in VET include:

* **Diverse representation:** Ensuring a broad range of voices are included in decision-making processes.
* **Addressing bias and discrimination:** Proactively identifying and eliminating barriers related to prejudice or systemic inequality.
* **Multilingual services:** Providing information and support in multiple languages to accommodate linguistic diversity.
* **Accessible facilities:** Designing physical and digital spaces that are usable by people of all abilities.
* **Staff training:** Equipping educators and staff with skills in diversity, equity, and inclusion to better support all learners.
* **Community engagement:** Building strong connections with local communities to better understand and respond to learners' needs.

An inclusive approach in VET not only enhances learner outcomes but also contributes to a more equitable and empowered society.

### 7.3 Inclusive practices for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples

Inclusive practices for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Peoples within VET settings require a commitment to recognising and valuing the distinct cultures, histories, and contributions of First Nations Peoples. This entails the integration of Indigenous perspectives across curriculum design and delivery, the establishment of culturally safe and respectful learning environments, and the development of genuine, collaborative partnerships with Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander communities. Furthermore, the provision of targeted support services - such as culturally responsive mentoring and counselling - is essential in promoting equitable access and outcomes. It is also imperative that educators and staff undertake comprehensive cultural competency training to enhance understanding and foster respectful engagement. Ensuring the representation and active participation of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Peoples in leadership, governance, and decision-making processes is central to advancing inclusivity and supporting reconciliation within the VET sector.

**7.4** Culturally and linguistically diverse (CALD) learners

CALD learners are students from culturally and linguistically diverse backgrounds. They often come from families or communities whose cultural traditions, languages, and practices differ from those of the dominant or mainstream culture in the area.

CALD learners may speak a language other than English as their first language and are often bilingual or multilingual. Some may have experiences as immigrants, refugees, or asylum seekers, which can shape and sometimes challenge their educational journey. As a result, these learners often benefit from tailored teaching strategies that support not only their academic development but also their social and emotional well-being.

Supporting CALD learners in adult education requires a thoughtful and inclusive approach that acknowledges their unique backgrounds, experiences, and needs. Creating an inclusive learning environment is essential—one where learners feel welcomed, respected, and encouraged to share their cultural perspectives. This enriches the learning experience for all and fosters a sense of belonging.

Clear and accessible communication is key. Trainers and assessors should avoid jargon, idioms, and complex language, instead using plain English, visual aids, and real-life examples to support understanding. For learners who are not fluent in English, providing language support such as English as a second language (ESL) resources, bilingual assistance, or extra tutoring can be crucial. Encouraging the use of native languages in appropriate settings and promoting peer support can also aid in comprehension and confidence.

Adapting teaching materials and methods to include culturally relevant examples and using diverse instructional strategies - such as visual, auditory, and hands-on learning - helps meet varying needs. Being culturally responsive involves understanding and respecting different communication styles, values, and traditions, while also being mindful of cultural sensitivities that may affect classroom participation.

Building learners’ confidence is important. Creating a supportive atmosphere where they feel safe to ask questions and engage in discussions can greatly enhance their learning experience. Group work and collaborative tasks can help build language skills and social connections in a comfortable setting. Flexibility is also vital, acknowledging that CALD learners may come with different educational backgrounds and life experiences means offering individualised support, extensions, or alternate assessment options when appropriate.

Connecting with multicultural community organisations and involving family or support networks where possible can further support learners’ success. Additionally, providing clear information about course pathways, qualifications, and future opportunities helps learners make informed decisions and navigate the education system confidently.

Ultimately, supporting CALD learners in VET qualifications is about removing barriers and creating meaningful opportunities for engagement and achievement. Through inclusive, culturally aware, and flexible teaching practices, educators can empower these learners to thrive both academically and personally.

## 7.5 Working with interpreters and Auslan users

Effective communication is essential to inclusive practice, particularly when working with clients and learners who speak languages other than English or who are deaf or hard of hearing. In such cases, it is essential to offer a qualified interpreter, including Auslan (Australian Sign Language) interpreters where required. Using credentialed interpreters - such as those certified by the National Accreditation Authority for Translators and Interpreters (NAATI) - ensures accurate and culturally appropriate communication. Family members or friends should not be used as interpreters, particularly in contexts involving health, legal, consent, or sensitive matters, due to concerns around confidentiality, impartiality, and accuracy.[[5]](#footnote-6)

When planning to work with an interpreter, it is important to identify the client’s or learners preferred language or dialect, including whether they use Auslan, and to book through an appropriate agency such as Translating and Interpreting Service (TIS National) or the National Auslan Booking Service (NABS). Interpreted sessions may require more time, and staff should allow for this in scheduling. Prior to the session, interpreters should be briefed on the purpose and nature of the conversation, while maintaining client privacy. In the case of Auslan, visual accessibility is critical, environments should be well-lit and free from visual clutter to support effective signing.

During sessions, workers or trainer and assessors should speak directly to the client or learner, not the interpreter, and use plain, clear language, avoiding idioms or technical jargon. Interpreters will interpret everything said, they must not be asked to summarise, omit, or add content. For Auslan users, body language, facial expressions, and visual cues carry meaning and should be considered part of the communication process. Seating arrangements should allow all parties to maintain visual contact, typically in a triangular formation for face-to-face sessions or with proper camera angles in virtual settings.

It is important to note that not all deaf individuals use Auslan; preferred communication methods can vary and may include lip reading, captioning, or written notes. Additionally, some deaf clients may require deaf relay interpreters, especially if they use regional signs, have limited formal Auslan, or have additional communication needs.

Following the session, it may be appropriate for staff to debrief with the interpreter, particularly if communication issues arose. Any use of interpreters and relevant observations should be documented in accordance with organisational policy and confidentiality requirements. Interpreters are bound by a professional code of ethics, including confidentiality, impartiality, and accuracy.

## 7.6 Maintaining safe practices in healthcare

Health and safety considerations in the healthcare sector are critical to protecting the well-being of both workers and patients. Given the high-risk nature of healthcare settings, a comprehensive approach to health and safety is essential to ensure effective service delivery and minimise harm.

Within a unit of competency, work health and safety (WHS) requirements are typically addressed in one of two ways: either by embedding WHS responsibilities directly into the elements and performance criteria of the unit, or by incorporating dedicated WHS units as part of the overall qualification. This ensures that learners develop a clear understanding of WHS principles relevant to their field of study and future work environments.

In jurisdictions where the model WHS laws have not been formally adopted, such as Victoria, which operates under the ***Occupational Health and Safety Act 2004* *(Vic),*** RTOs are encouraged to contextualise the units of competency to align with local legislation and regulatory requirements.

This means aligning training content with the applicable local WHS legislation to ensure it remains legally relevant and accurate. By doing so, RTOs help ensure learners are prepared to meet the specific safety standards and legal requirements of their respective jurisdictions.

VET in health plays a crucial role in preparing learners to manage the practical and safety challenges of healthcare environments. Through targeted training and hands-on experience, VET equips students with the knowledge and skills needed to address key health and safety concerns in the industry.

For **manual handling and ergonomics**, VET programs provide structured training in safe lifting techniques, body mechanics, and the correct use of assistive devices such as hoists and slide sheets. This education helps reduce the risk of musculoskeletal injuries by instilling best practices before learners enter the workforce.

To address **workplace violence and aggression**, particularly in high-risk settings like emergency departments and mental health units, VET in health includes units on conflict resolution, de-escalation techniques, and effective communication. Learners are taught how to recognise early warning signs of aggression and how to respond safely, which contributes to a more secure environment for both workers and patients.

Regarding **exposure to hazardous substances**, VET units emphasise the importance of safety protocols in handling medications, chemicals, and biological agents. Learners are trained in the use of personal protective equipment (PPE), safe storage and disposal procedures, and emergency response actions in the event of spills or exposure, ensuring compliance with workplace safety regulations.

One of the primary concerns is **infection control**. Healthcare environments must have strict hygiene protocols in place, including handwashing procedures, use of PPE, sterilisation of instruments, and isolation procedures for infectious patients. These measures help prevent the spread of infections such as COVID-19, influenza, and hospital-acquired infections (HAIs).

The *HLT Health Training Package* supports infection control by embedding essential knowledge and practical skills into relevant units of competency across various health qualifications. This ensures that learners are trained to uphold high hygiene standards and effectively manage infection risks in a range of healthcare settings.

Specific units within the packages, such as ***HLTINF006 Apply basic principles and practices of infection prevention and control***, provide comprehensive instruction on infection control procedures. These units cover critical topics such as correct hand hygiene, the appropriate selection and use of PPE, sterilisation and cleaning techniques, waste management, and isolation protocols for managing infectious patients.

Training is designed to reflect current industry standards and guidelines, including those established by national and state health authorities. The competencies are assessed through both theory and practical application, ensuring learners can demonstrate their ability to implement infection control practices in real-world contexts.

In response to contemporary health challenges like COVID-19, the *HLT Health Training Package* has also been updated and adapted to reflect emerging needs, ensuring learners are prepared to manage evolving infection risks. This approach equips future healthcare workers with the skills and confidence to protect themselves, their colleagues, and their patients, ultimately supporting safer and more effective healthcare delivery.

In the area of **mental health and stress management**, VET programs foster awareness of the emotional demands of healthcare work and the importance of self-care. Students learn about stress management techniques, the importance of seeking support, and strategies for maintaining a healthy work-life balance. These elements help prepare learners to cope with the pressures of the healthcare industry and support long-term career resilience.

By integrating these safety-focused competencies into its curriculum, VET in Health ensures that learners are not only job-ready but also equipped to contribute to safer, healthier workplaces.

# 8.0 Learning and development

## 8.1 Definition and importance of foundation skills in the *HLT Health Training Package*

Foundation skills in the context of the *HLT Health Training Package* refers to the core skills essential for individuals to effectively participate in workplace tasks and learning activities. These include:

* **Language, Literacy, and Numeracy (LLN)** skills – such as reading, writing, oral communication, and basic mathematics.
* **Employability skills** – including problem-solving, teamwork, self-management, and digital literacy.
* **Digital literacy** – the knowledge and skills required to engage confidently and safely with everyday digital technologies

In the *HLT Health Training Package*, foundation skills are integrated into units of competency and are necessary for performing job roles safely, efficiently, and to required industry standards.

Foundation skills play a crucial role in the effectiveness and professionalism of healthcare workers. These skills, which include language, literacy, numeracy, communication; employability skills; and digital literacy form the basis for safe and competent performance in the workplace. Strong foundation skills are essential for clear communication with patients, families, and other healthcare team members. Effective communication ensures that information is accurately exchanged, which is vital for patient safety, care planning, and collaboration among health professionals.

Moreover, the ability to read and interpret workplace documents - such as policies, procedures, and health regulations - is critical for ensuring compliance with legal and ethical standards. Foundation skills support a thorough understanding of workplace expectations and promote a culture of safety and accountability. For example, accurately reading a medication label or documenting patient observations requires both literacy and attention to detail.

In today’s healthcare environment, employability skills such as teamwork, adaptability, and problem-solving are more important than ever. Foundation skills enable workers to respond effectively to changing patient needs and unexpected situations. They also support the use of technology in healthcare, such as electronic health records and digital diagnostic tools, which require basic digital literacy.

Finally, foundation skills support lifelong learning and career development. As healthcare roles evolve and new practices emerge, workers must be able to engage in training and adapt to new technologies and procedures. Developing strong foundation skills prepares individuals for these changes and enhances their readiness for employment and progression in the health sector.

### 8.1.1 Literacy and numeracy skills in the *HLT Health Training Package*

**Literacy and numeracy skills** are core components of the *HLT Health Training Package*, as they are essential for the delivery of safe, effective, and professional care in any healthcare setting. These skills are embedded within the units of competency and are developed in context, ensuring that learners can apply them directly to real-world healthcare situations.

**Literacy skills** refer to the ability to read, write, understand, and communicate effectively in English. In healthcare, this includes reading and interpreting patient charts, care plans, workplace policies, and medical instructions. It also involves writing accurate patient notes, reports, and incident forms, as well as engaging in professional verbal communication with patients, families, and colleagues. Good literacy skills ensure that information is recorded and shared clearly, reducing the risk of misunderstandings and errors in patient care.

**Numeracy skills** involve understanding and working with numbers in a healthcare context. This includes measuring and recording vital signs (such as temperature, blood pressure, and pulse), calculating medication dosages, interpreting data from medical equipment, and managing time and schedules. Accurate numeracy skills are critical for ensuring patient safety, particularly in administering medications or monitoring clinical measurements.

Together, literacy and numeracy skills underpin the quality and safety of healthcare services. They enable healthcare workers to follow instructions accurately, make informed decisions, and communicate effectively - skills that are essential for providing high-quality care and meeting the demands of the health industry. As such, they are a strong focus within training programs and assessments, ensuring that graduates are fully prepared for the responsibilities of the workplace.

### 8.1.2 Digital literacy skills in the *HLT Health Training Package*

**Digital literacy skills** are increasingly important in the health care sector and are a key component of the *HLT Health Training Package*. Digital literacy refers to the ability to confidently and effectively use digital technology, tools, and systems to complete tasks, communicate, access information, and solve problems in the workplace.

In healthcare, digital literacy includes using electronic health records (EHRs), digital patient management systems, and online communication platforms. Health workers must be able to navigate computer systems to enter and retrieve patient information, schedule appointments, record clinical notes, and report incidents. Accurate and timely data entry is essential to maintain continuity of care and comply with legal and professional standards.

Additionally, digital literacy supports communication through emails, telehealth platforms, and other digital channels used between health professionals and with patients. It also includes understanding data privacy, cyber security practices, and using technology responsibly to protect sensitive health information.

With the increasing use of mobile apps, automated equipment, and digital diagnostic tools, healthcare workers must be able to adapt to technological changes. Training in digital literacy helps learners develop the confidence and skills needed to work efficiently in modern healthcare environments. These skills not only improve workplace performance but also support patient safety, streamline workflows, and enhance overall service delivery.

As part of the *HLT Health Training Package,* digital literacy is embedded in both core and elective units, either explicitly or implicitly, and aligns with the *Australian Core Skills Framework* (ACSF) and digital literacy skills framework DIGComp 2.2.

## 8.2 Employability skills in the *HLT Health Training Package*

Employability skills are the non-technical skills and personal attributes that enable individuals to work effectively in a professional environment. In the *HLT Health Training Package*, these skills are embedded across various units of competency to prepare learners for real-world health and community service settings.

**8.2.1 Employability skills in health care:**

Communication is a critical employability skill in health care. Workers must be able to communicate clearly and respectfully with patients, their families, and fellow team members. This includes verbal communication during consultations, written communication in patient records and reports, and digital communication through emails or clinical systems. Effective communication helps build trust, reduces misunderstandings, and ensures patient safety.

Teamwork is equally important, as health care professionals often work within multidisciplinary teams. Dental assistants, nurses, and allied health workers must cooperate, support one another, and contribute to a positive work environment. Successful teamwork leads to better coordination, improved patient outcomes, and greater job satisfaction.

Problem-solving skills are essential in a fast-paced and unpredictable health care setting. Workers must be able to assess situations, make informed decisions, and respond appropriately to unexpected events, such as medical emergencies or changes in patient conditions. The ability to think critically and act decisively supports safe and effective care.

Self-management involves being reliable, punctual, organised, and accountable for one’s own work. Health care workers need to manage their time efficiently, follow workplace policies, and demonstrate professionalism at all times. This also includes recognising one's own limits and seeking assistance when necessary.

Planning and organising are important for handling daily tasks, managing priorities, and ensuring patient care runs smoothly. Health care workers must maintain accurate records, follow procedures, and ensure that care is delivered in a timely and efficient manner.

Initiative and enterprise refer to a worker’s willingness to learn, improve, and adapt to new procedures or technologies. Health care environments are constantly evolving, and employees who can take initiative and contribute to innovation are highly valued.

Learning is a lifelong requirement in health care. Workers must be open to ongoing professional development to keep up with advancements in medical practice, technology, and regulatory requirements. A commitment to continuous learning ensures the delivery of safe, evidence-based care.

Finally, technology skills are increasingly important in the modern health care sector. Workers need to be competent in using digital tools such as electronic health records, appointment scheduling software, diagnostic equipment, and communication platforms. Understanding how to use these tools safely and efficiently, while respecting privacy and data security, is a key component of digital literacy within employability.

Employability skills are essential for every health care worker. They complement technical training by equipping learners with the behaviours and attitudes required for successful employment and high-quality patient care. By embedding these skills into the *HLT Health Training Package*, the system ensures that graduates are not only skilled but also professional, adaptable, and ready to meet the needs of today’s health care sector.

## 8.3 Training and assessment of foundation skills

### 8.3.1 Training foundation skills

Training for foundation skills is embedded within the delivery of units of competency. Rather than being taught as separate subjects, foundation skills are integrated into real-life tasks and learning activities. For example, when students learn to assist with patient care or complete clinical documentation, they are also developing literacy, communication, and digital literacy skills.

Trainers and assessors use a range of strategies to build these skills, such as:

* explaining and modelling workplace communication and documentation
* providing practice activities using health care forms and charts
* supporting learners in using digital tools like electronic health records
* offering individual support for learners with LLN needs
* including group work and discussions to develop collaboration and oral communication skills.

Trainers and assessors should also review the Foundation Skills section of each unit of competency. This section identifies the essential skills – such as reading, writing, oral communication, numeracy, and digital literacy that learners need to successfully demonstrate competency.

### 8.3.2 Assessment of foundation skills

Assessment of foundation skills is conducted alongside the assessment of technical skills and knowledge. Separate assessment of foundation skills is not required. Learners must demonstrate their foundation skills as part of completing workplace tasks that align with the unit requirements. For example:

* writing accurate and complete patient notes demonstrates literacy and documentation skills
* calculating dosages or measuring vital signs assesses numeracy
* participating in team discussions or communicating with patients assesses oral communication and interpersonal skills.

Assessment should be authentic, practical, and relevant to the workplace. This often involves scenarios, simulations, or real-world work placements. Assessors must ensure that learners can perform the required tasks with the appropriate foundation skills integrated, as described in the performance evidence and foundation skills section of each unit.

### 8.3.3 Support and adjustments

If learners need support with foundation skills, training providers may:

* conduct a language, literacy, and numeracy (LLN) assessment at enrolment
* provide tailored support, such as additional learning sessions or resources
* make reasonable adjustments in training and assessment (without compromising the competency requirements).

The goal is to help all learners build their foundation skills to a level where they can meet the demands of both the training and the workplace.

Foundation skills are vital for effective performance in the health care sector. By embedding training and assessment of these skills into vocational education, the *HLT Health Training Package* ensures that learners are not only technically competent but also confident and capable of communicating, calculating, recording, and using digital tools in their roles. This integrated approach supports safe, efficient, and high-quality patient care.

## 8.4 Applying frameworks to design and structure training

Frameworks like the *Australian Core Skills Framework* (ACSF), the Digital Capability Framework – DigComp 2.2, and the *Australian Qualifications Framework* (AQF) offer essential guidance for designing and evaluating foundation skills within training programs.

### 8.4.1 How these frameworks are used in training and assessment

**Australian Core Skills Framework (ACSF):**  
The ACSF provides a detailed benchmark for 5 core skills: learning, reading, writing, oral communication, and numeracy. Training providers use the ACSF to identify the current skill levels of learners and tailor training to meet their needs. During assessment, learners’ foundation skills are measured against the ACSF levels to ensure they have the necessary competencies to perform workplace tasks. For example, a learner may be assessed on their ability to interpret written instructions or complete numerical calculations relevant to health care duties.

**Digital Capability Framework – DigComp 2.2:**  
 This framework guides the development of digital literacy skills required for the modern workplace. It outlines the key digital capabilities, such as managing digital information, communicating online, and maintaining digital security. Training programs use this framework to integrate digital skills into their curriculum, ensuring learners gain practical experience with relevant technologies. Assessment involves evaluating learners’ ability to use digital tools safely and effectively, such as navigating electronic health records or using telehealth platforms.

**Australian Qualifications Framework (AQF):**  
 The AQF establishes national standards for all qualifications in Australia, including vocational and higher education. It defines the complexity and depth of knowledge and skills expected at each qualification level. Training programs align their learning outcomes and assessments with AQF requirements to ensure graduates meet industry standards. For foundation skills, this means learners demonstrate competence appropriate to their qualification level—for example, foundational literacy and numeracy at certificate III level or more advanced communication skills at diploma level.

Together, these frameworks provide a comprehensive structure for developing, delivering, and assessing foundation skills in a way that is consistent, relevant, and aligned with workplace expectations. They ensure that learners are equipped not just with technical knowledge but also with the essential core skills needed for effective, safe, and professional practice in the health care sector.

### 8.4.2 Application of frameworks to health qualifications

**Australian Core Skills Framework (ACSF) in health qualifications:**  
 In health qualifications such as Certificate III in Health Services Assistance or Diploma of Nursing, the ACSF is used to assess and develop essential literacy, numeracy, and communication skills. For instance, learners must be able to read and understand patient care instructions, complete accurate documentation, and communicate effectively with patients and health professionals. The ACSF helps trainers identify learners’ current skill levels and provide tailored support to meet the language and numeracy demands of clinical tasks like measuring vital signs, administering medications, or recording patient information.

**Digital capability framework in health qualifications:**  
 Health qualifications increasingly require digital skills due to the widespread use of technology in clinical settings. DigComp 2.2 guides the integration of digital literacy into training, ensuring learners become proficient in using electronic health records, digital diagnostic equipment, appointment scheduling software, and telehealth platforms. For example, in a Certificate III in Dental Assisting, learners practice using digital imaging technology and software for patient records, aligning their training with the digital competency standards. Assessments evaluate the ability to safely handle and navigate digital tools while maintaining patient confidentiality and data security.

**Australian Qualifications Framework (AQF) in health qualifications:**  
The AQF sets clear expectations for learning outcomes and assessment standards across different qualification levels in health care. For example, at the certificate III level, learners demonstrate foundational clinical and foundation skills necessary to assist in routine patient care safely and effectively. At diploma level, such as the Diploma of Nursing, learners are expected to integrate complex clinical knowledge with advanced foundation skills, including critical thinking, professional communication, and ethical decision-making. Training providers design curriculum and assessments to meet AQF standards, ensuring graduates are competent and industry ready.

By applying these frameworks to health qualifications, training providers ensure that learners develop the critical foundation skills needed to perform their roles confidently and competently. The ACSF ensures language and numeracy skills match job demands, the DigComp 2.2 framework builds essential digital skills for modern health environments, and the AQF ensures learning and assessment are consistent with national quality standards. Together, they help produce health care workers who are not only technically skilled but also effective communicators, critical thinkers, and adaptable professionals.

# 9.0 Knowledge requirements, contextual information and resources

Many sectors in health are heavily influenced by policy changes and legislative reviews. RTOs must ensure that the development of unit of competency content reflects all relevant legislation, industry standards, and codes of practice, incorporating them into the training provided to learners, where they exist.

## 9.1 Contextualisation

Contextualisation is the process of adapting nationally endorsed training package units to suit the specific needs of learners, job roles, industries, or workplaces, while still adhering to the integrity rules of the training package. In the ***HLT Health Training Package***, contextualisation is particularly important because the settings, populations, and scopes of practice across health-related roles are diverse and sensitive to regulatory and professional standards.

### ****9.1.1 Key purposes of contextualisation in the *HLT Health Training Package*****

**Relevance to workplace and role:**

* Ensures the unit reflects the actual tasks, responsibilities, and environments of the learner's role (for example, aged care assistant versus dental assistant versus health services assistant).
* For instance, a unit like HLTWHS001 Participate in Workplace Health and Safety might be contextualised differently for an aged care setting versus a hospital emergency department.

**Support for compliance and scope of practice:**

* Aligns learning outcomes and assessment with specific regulatory requirements or scope-of-practice boundaries (especially critical in health contexts).
* For instance, certain tasks described in a unit may not be legally or ethically performed by all roles, so assessments must respect these boundaries.

**Cultural and community sensitivity:**

* Adapts content to reflect cultural values, particularly when training is delivered in Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander, remote, or community health contexts.
* Embeds local protocols, communication preferences, and service access considerations into delivery and assessment.

**Meeting learner needs:**

* Adjusts delivery strategies to suit foundation skill levels, language needs, and accessibility requirements, without reducing the unit’s required outcomes.
* Ensures training is inclusive and supports diverse learners (for example those with disability, ESL backgrounds, or from regional locations).

**Permissible contextualisation:**

Contextualisation must follow the rules set out by the **Australian Skills Quality Authority (ASQA)** and the **Standards for RTOs**, which permit:

* rewording or expanding application to better reflect industry/job role, provided the original meaning is preserved
* customising assessment methods (for example role plays, simulations, case studies) appropriate to the setting
* adding industry-specific terminology or procedures.

**However, contextualisation must NOT:**

* remove or diminish mandatory elements of the unit
* add new performance criteria or assessment conditions
* contradict the intent or integrity of the unit.

### ****9.1.2 Examples in practice****

| **Unit** | **Contextualisation example** |
| --- | --- |
| *HLTINF006 Apply basic principles and practices of infection prevention and control* | Adjusted for remote Indigenous health clinic includes protocols for bush settings and cultural considerations. |
| *HLTAHA001 Assist with an allied health program* | Contextualised for a school-based therapy setting, incorporating child safeguarding principles. |
| *CHCDIV001 Work with diverse people* | Embeds local community demographics and interagency collaboration examples. |

### ****9.1.3 Considerations for contextualisation in health:****

* **Collaborate with industry partners** to ensure workplace relevance
* **Maintain compliance** with scope of practice and state/territory legislation
* **Document changes thoroughly** to ensure audit readiness
* **Seek validation** from qualified trainers/assessors and clinical supervisors where relevant.

## 9.2 Essential resources for delivery and assessment

As part of this Training and Assessment Strategy (TAS), the RTO acknowledges its responsibility to provide all required resources to support the effective delivery and assessment of the units within the *HLT Health Training Package* qualification.

Each unit of competency includes specific resource requirements, outlined in the unit’s assessment conditions. Trainers and assessors must refer to the individual unit documentation to ensure these requirements are met.

9.2.1 Workplace-Based Assessment  
Where assessment must take place in a real or approved workplace, the environment must contain:

* all relevant and functional equipment required to carry out the task as described in the unit
* access to real clients, patients, or participants where applicable
* compliance with current workplace health and safety and infection control procedures

This ensures that learners demonstrate their skills under realistic, job-mirroring conditions.

9.2.2 Simulated Assessment Environment  
When assessment is conducted in a simulated setting, the RTO must ensure that:

* the simulation accurately reflects industry standards and workplace conditions
* all typical workplace tools, equipment, and materials are available, even if not explicitly listed in the unit
* scenarios allow for the demonstration of required skills, including time management, communication, and adherence to organisational policies and procedures,

This ensures learners are assessed in an environment that prepares them for transition into the health workforce and maintains the integrity of competency-based assessment. The RTO is responsible for maintaining and regularly reviewing training and assessment resources to ensure alignment with current industry practices and technology.

## 9.3 Supporting learner preparedness for complex care

### ****9.3.1 Supporting clients with special needs****

In the delivery of health training programs, it is essential to consistently prepare learners to support clients with special or additional needs. Clients may present with a wide range of conditions, including neurodivergence, dementia, physical disabilities, or cognitive impairments. Health workers must be trained to adopt **person-centred practices** that emphasise **empathy, dignity, and effective communication**

To ensure learners are confident and capable, training should incorporate:

* **realistic scenarios**
* **guest speakers with lived experience**
* **simulated learning environments.**

These approaches help build learner confidence when facing complex or unfamiliar situations and reinforce a clear understanding of **legal and ethical obligations** including privacy, informed consent, duty of care, and the use of respectful, inclusive language.

### ****9.3.2 Grief management and patient loss****

Health workers may encounter situations involving the loss of a patient or adverse health outcomes. Training must prepare learners to recognise the emotional impact of such events and understand the importance of workplace support structures. Employers have a responsibility to provide access to **support networks and professional counselling services** to assist staff in managing grief and maintaining wellbeing.

### 9.3.3 ****Supporting clients with needle phobia****

Some clients may experience needle-related anxiety or phobia, which can impact their ability to undergo necessary procedures. Health workers should be equipped with **strategies to minimise discomfort,** such as:

* distraction techniques
* desensitisation approaches
* pain-reducing tools or methods.

Training should encourage awareness of the emotional needs of these clients and promote patient-centred techniques to reduce fear and increase cooperation.

## 9.4 Assessment strategies and implementation for the *HLT Health Training Package*

### ****9.4.1 Principles of assessment****

Assessment in the *HLT Health Training Package* must adhere to the 4 **principles of assessment** as outlined in the Standards for RTOs:

* **Fairness:** Assessment should consider the learner’s individual needs and provide reasonable adjustments where required.
* **Flexibility**: Methods should be adaptable to suit a range of learners and workplace settings.
* **Validity**: Evidence collected must relate directly to the unit’s performance criteria and reflect actual skills required in the job role.
* **Reliability**: Assessment outcomes should be consistent across different assessors and contexts.

### ****9.4.2 Rules of evidence****

Assessors must ensure that the evidence collected is:

* **Valid:** Directly aligned with the unit requirements.
* **Sufficient**: Covers the full breadth of performance and knowledge criteria.
* **Authentic**: Can be verified as the learner’s own work.
* **Current**: Reflects recent application of the skills/knowledge.

### ****9.4.3 Contextualisation of assessment****

Assessment tasks must reflect the **specific health care context** the learner is training for. This includes:

* adapting case scenarios, terminology, and equipment to suit the role (for example aged care, allied health, community health)
* maintaining compliance with legislative and regulatory requirements relevant to the setting (for example infection control, duty of care)
* using workplace protocols where applicable.

### ****9.4.4 Assessment conditions****

Each unit of competency specifies **assessment conditions,** including required equipment, supervision, and environments (for example real or simulated workplaces).

Some units **must be assessed in a real workplace** (for example HLTAHA [allied health] units). Others may be assessed in a **simulated environment**, but simulations must be **industry-standard and sufficiently complex**. **Resources and tools** (such as PPE, care plans, WHS documentation) must be available as listed or implied in the unit.

### ****9.4.5 Work placement and simulated assessment****

When real workplace assessment is not feasible, **high-quality simulations** are essential. Simulated assessment must:

* accurately reflect the complexity, pressure, and interpersonal dynamics of real clinical or community settings
* involve **realistic roles** (for example patients, co-workers) and **job tasks**
* include **legal and ethical requirements**, communication standards, and procedures that replicate workplace norms.

Where required, learners should complete **mandatory work placement hours,** and the RTO must verify:

* access to sufficient cases or patient interactions
* availability of a workplace supervisor qualified to contribute to assessment.

### ****9.4.6 Assessor requirements****

Most units of competency within the *HLT Health Training Package* specify the following requirement: *"Assessors must satisfy the Standards for Registered Training Organisations (RTOs) 2025/AQTF mandatory competency requirements for assessors."*

Regardless of whether this is explicitly stated in the unit, all units of competency must comply with ASQA's requirements for assessors, as outlined in the Standards for RTOs 2025.

Assessors must:

* hold the relevant assessor qualification (for example TAE40116 or successor)
* possess current industry experience in the relevant area of practice
* understand the **HLT unit requirements,** including scope of practice and client care responsibilities.

In some cases, additional assessor requirements are specified based on industry needs. These additional requirements are outlined within the assessment conditions section of the unit of competency's assessment requirements. RTOs should also be aware that some industries may specify further assessor requirements beyond the national standards for example Aboriginal health, and pathology), may require **cultural or clinical expertise** to support assessment validity.

The following table details units in the *HLT Health Training Package*, that have additional assessor requirements.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Unit of competency** | **Additional assessor requirements** |
| HLPAT014 Perform Venous blood collections | Assessors must be currently employed in industry, working a minimum of 18 hours per fortnight |
| HLTPAT012 Perform capillary blood collections | Assessors must be currently employed in industry, working a minimum of 18 hours per fortnight |
| HLTPAT013 Perform venous blood collections from children 0 to 5 years | Assessors must be currently employed in industry, working a minimum of 18 hours per fortnight |

### ****9.4.7 Assessment methods****

Common assessment methods include:

* **direct observation** in real or simulated settings
* **case studies or scenarios**
* **role plays**
* **workplace documentation review**
* **third-party reports** from supervisors (must be verified by the assessor)
* **written and oral questioning.**

Assessment should encourage **critical thinking and ethical reflection,** especially in areas involving:

* informed consent
* client rights
* managing grief, trauma, or distress
* cultural safety.

### ****9.4.8 Quality assurance and validation****

To maintain integrity and consistency:

* **assessment tools must be validated** before use and reviewed regularly
* **industry engagement** should inform assessment practices
* **moderation** between assessors ensures reliability across cohorts
* feedback from learners, employers, and trainers should inform ongoing improvements

### ****9.4.9 Additional considerations for *HLT Health Training Package*****

Additional assessment considerations when using the *HLT Health Training Package* include:

* incorporating real-time constraints, realistic distractions and workplace documents when simulating the work environment
* mapping assessment tools to performance criteria, assessor instructions and checklists
* giving consideration to reasonable adjustment which could involve oral instead of written responses, providing additional time or assistive technology
* engaging industry partners to verify task realism and workplace relevance as part of validation
* respect and apply **scope of practice** boundaries for assistant roles
* align assessments with **national health priorities** (for example mental health, ageing population, Indigenous health)
* address **foundational skills** (literacy, numeracy, digital skills) in assessment tasks where relevant.

## 9.5 Using simulation methods in *HLT Health Training Package* assessment

### 9.5.1 ****Scripted scenario-based learning****

**Scripted scenario-based learning can be used** for assessing communication, critical thinking, and clinical decision-making (for example managing a client with dementia or responding to a falls incident). **For example,** in *CHCCCS020 Respond effectively to behaviours of concern,* learners could work through a structured de-escalation scenario involving a distressed client.

Role-play with scripts and guided facilitator questions can be used to assess responses to client needs, legal responsibilities, and interpersonal skills.

### 9.5.2 ****Standardised patients (SPs)****

**The use of standardised patients is** highly effective for interpersonal communication units such as *CHCCOM005 Communicate and work in health or community services.* **For example** learners demonstrate how to deliver difficult news to a patient actor portraying a parent receiving a diagnosis.

Assessors can use a rubric to evaluate learner empathy, clarity, and professionalism.

### 9.5.3 ****Low-fidelity and partial-task simulators****

**The use of low-fidelity and partial task simulators may be used for** skill development in specific technical procedures found in units such as *HLTAID011 Provide First Aid* or *HLTAHA001 Assist with an allied health program*. Examples include learners demonstrating correct use of an inhaler or manually taking blood pressure using a practice arm.

**Assessors could use** observational checklist to verify correct technique and hygiene protocols.

### 9.5.4 ****High-fidelity mannequins****

**High-fidelity mannequins may be suitable for** units that have complex clinical procedures and emergencies, such as *HLTAHA049 Recognise and respond to medical emergencies*, for example **a** learner may be required to initiate a response to simulated cardiac arrest with the mannequin providing real-time feedback such as chest rise and vitals. **The use of these mannequins enables** students to be assessed on time-critical responses, correct sequence, and teamwork.

### 9.5.5 ****Virtual reality (VR)****

**Virtual reality** enhances engagement for rare or high-risk scenarios not easily accessible in placement such as mass casualty triage. For instance, in a VR simulation, learners navigate an emergency room prioritising care. Assessments could include post-scenario reflection, oral questioning, and knowledge assessment to validate critical decision-making.

### 9.5.6 ****Augmented reality (AR)****

**Augmented reality may be suitable** for spatial tasks and real-time guided procedures such as infection control zones, and anatomical overlay. An example is learners using tablets to view hygiene hot spots in a simulated patient room. Assessment could include visual overlays to guide learners; and assessors tracking completion of steps and adherence to safety protocols.

### 9.5.7 ****Hybrid simulations****

**Hybrid simulations can be used for** integrated assessments combining physical actions, real-time decisions, and interpersonal communication. For instance a learner prepares a client (standardised patient) for transport, using a hoist (partial-task trainer), while AR overlays reinforce correct lifting technique. Assessment could be supported by multimodal checklists ensuring holistic performance to meet technical, ethical, and communication criteria.

### ****9.5.8 Best practice tips for use in the *HLT Health Training Package*****

**Best practice tips for simulation include:**

* **Ensure Alignment with Performance Evidence**

Simulation must not replace workplace assessment unless specifically allowed by the unit.

* **Validate Authenticity**

Use current industry scenarios, environments, and documentation.

* **Moderation**

Run assessor training to ensure scoring consistency.

* **Include Debriefing**

Allow learners to reflect on actions and assessors to provide feedback.

# 10.0 Work placement

Mandatory work placement is a structured period of practical, supervised experience in a real or simulated workplace that forms a compulsory component of many VET qualifications. It bridges the gap between theoretical learning and real-world practice, ensuring that learners are job-ready upon completion of their course.

## ****10.1 Purpose and benefits in the health sector****

10.1.1 Clinical competency and safe practice  
Health qualifications require students to demonstrate proficiency in technical and interpersonal skills. Mandatory placement allows them to practise under supervision, ensuring patient safety and building clinical confidence.

10.1.2 Alignment with industry standards and accreditation  
Many health qualifications are governed by national training packages and industry regulators that mandate work placement hours (for example aged care, disability support, pathology, dental assisting). These requirements ensure consistency in the skills and experience of graduates.

10.1.3 Understanding of healthcare environments  
Students gain exposure to various settings - hospitals, aged care facilities, medical centres, or community health services - allowing them to understand workplace culture, infection control protocols, interprofessional collaboration, and patient communication.

10.1.4 Enhanced employability  
Real-world experience improves employment prospects. Employers often seek graduates with practical experience, and in some cases, placements lead directly to job offers.

10.1.5 Professional conduct and ethics  
Health care requires adherence to strict codes of conduct, privacy laws, and ethical practices. Placement provides an opportunity to observe and apply these principles in practice.

## ****10.2 Challenges and considerations in the health sector****

10.2.1 Availability of clinical placements  
Access can be limited, particularly in high-demand locations or specialisations. Providers must compete with universities, other RTOs, and workforce demands to secure placements.

10.2.2 Workforce pressures and supervision capacity  
Health workers are often under time constraints, and not all workplaces can provide the level of supervision required to support student learning and assessment.

10.2.3 Infection control and risk management  
Especially in the post-COVID era, stringent health and safety protocols add complexity to placement coordination. Students must be vaccinated, trained in infection control, and sometimes subject to health screening or police checks.

**10.2.4 Student readiness**  
Students must be adequately prepared before entering the workplace, with foundational knowledge in anatomy, communication, manual handling, and clinical procedures.

**10.2.5 Equity and accessibility**  
Rural and remote students may face limited placement options. Those with disabilities or personal responsibilities may need additional support to participate in placements.

## ****10.3 Best practice recommendations for health placements****

* **Robust pre-placement preparation**  
  Ensure students are confident in basic clinical skills and workplace behaviour before attending placement. Include simulated practice where possible.
* **Strong partnerships with providers**  
  Build long-term relationships with hospitals, aged care services, and clinics to improve placement availability and consistency.
* **Clear expectations and documentation**  
  Provide detailed placement handbooks and checklists outlining roles, responsibilities, learning outcomes, and assessment processes.
* **Ongoing supervision and support**  
  Assign clinical educators or workplace supervisors who can provide real-time feedback and support. Training providers should maintain contact and offer problem-solving assistance.
* **Evaluation and continuous improvement**  
  Collect feedback from students and host sites to refine placement programs and respond to emerging industry needs.

## 10.4 Scope of practice for students: guidance for training and placement providers

A student’s *scope of practice* refers to the tasks and responsibilities they are permitted to undertake while on placement based on:

* their current progress in training
* the unit outcomes or qualification requirements
* level of supervision available
* workplace policies and procedures
* legal, ethical and safety considerations

For training providers:

* **ensure clarity**: students should understand their role boundaries before placement begins
* **support preparation**: provide clear documentation outlining permitted activities aligned to the units of competencies
* **confirm supervision arrangements**: work with host organisations to verify that appropriate supervision (for example, qualified staff, ratio, oversight level) is in place
* **respond to issues:** be available to assist with questions or scope related concerns during placement.

For workplace/placement providers:

* **assign tasks responsibly**: students should only perform duties they have been trained in and that fall within agreed placement scope
* **provide supervision**: ensure a qualified staff member is available to guide, support, and monitor the student
* **model best practice**: use placement as an opportunity to reinforce professional, safe, and ethical behaviour
* **report concerns**: notify the training provider of any incidents, breaches of scope, or support needs.

Permitted activities might include:

* nonclinical tasks such as bed making, stock replenishment and patient transport (if safe)
* assisting with hygiene under direct supervision
* observing procedures for learning purposes
* practicing skills covered in completed or current units.

Activities outside of scope include:

* any tasks not covered in training or done without supervision
* clinical procedures (for example administering medication, wound care, interpreting vital signs)
* decision making or clinical assessments
* documentation in official records (unless directed and clearly marked student entry).

Key principles:

* **safety first**: tasks must be appropriate to the student’s level and carried out safely
* **supervision is essential**: even familiar tasks must be observed and checked
* **ongoing communication**: the student, placement provider and training organisation must maintain open dialogue.

Mandatory work placement in the health sector is vital to developing a competent, ethical, and workforce-ready graduate. It ensures learners can safely perform essential tasks, respond to patient needs, and operate within regulated environments. While placement coordination presents challenges, especially regarding access and supervision, it remains a cornerstone of quality health education and workforce development.

## 10.5 Industry specific work placement

In the health sector, mandatory work placements are essential for specialised qualifications across areas such as nursing, audiometry, pathology collection, and allied health assistance. These placements are guided by industry standards and regulatory requirements, providing students with supervised opportunities to engage in clinical tasks, interact with clients, and operate within real healthcare environments. Learners can apply theoretical knowledge to practice, develop clinical reasoning, adhere to infection control protocols, and build confidence in delivering person-centred care. This hands-on experience is critical for ensuring graduates are competent, compliant, and fully prepared to meet the professional expectations of contemporary health workplaces.

For example:

* Certificate III in Pathology, requires learners to gain essential hands-on experience in clinical environments such as hospitals, pathology collection centres, and general practices. Learners undertake real-world tasks including venepuncture, specimen handling, patient identification, maintaining infection control procedures, and managing client interactions with professionalism and sensitivity.
* Diploma of Nursing requires learners to undertake placements in a variety of healthcare setting, including hospitals (acute care, subacute, mental health), aged care facilities, community health centres, and rehabilitation centres.
* Diploma of Orthopaedic Technology requires learners to undertake placements in hospital settings supervised by professionals to provide essential clinical experience focused on patient-centred fracture care.
* Diploma of Anaesthetic Technology and Practice requires supervised placements to ensure learners gain hands-on experience with anaesthetic systems and emergency procedures.

Where practical placement is a requirement of the unit or qualification, RTOs must ensure placements are coordinated in consultation with industry and occur in environments that reflect real workplace conditions. Students are to complete all mandatory pre-placement requirements, including health and safety clearances, inductions, and essential skills training, prior to commencement. Placement activities should align with unit performance outcomes and be integrated with off-the-job learning. Assessment must be conducted in the workplace or in a simulated environment that meets assessment condition requirements, with all stakeholders maintaining clear communication to support student progress, compliance, and safety.

### 10.5.1 Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Health

Current requirements for duration of work placements for accredited programs of study for health practitioners should be checked with the Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Health Practice Accreditation Committee (ATSIHPAC). <https://www.atsihealthpracticeboard.gov.au/Accreditation.aspx>

### ****10.5.2 Operating Theatre Technician (OTT)****

### ****Industry context****

Operating Theatre Technician (OTT) work placement environments increasingly utilise robotic surgical systems to enhance precision and patient outcomes. Students undertaking workplace training in OTT are expected to have baseline familiarity with these technologies to ensure they can participate effectively in clinical activities and meet workplace safety requirements.

### ****Pre-requisite skills and knowledge****

Before attending workplace training, students must demonstrate foundational knowledge of:

* basic theatre protocols and sterile field management
* relevant robotics systems used in the host workplace.

### ****Work placement requirements****

Prior to commencement of workplace training in OTT, students **must demonstrate familiarity with the robotics systems** used in the host workplace.

Training providers **are required** to:

* engage with workplace providers to identify the specific robotics systems in use
* ensure students complete all relevant vendor-issued online competency modules before attending placement.

This requirement ensures students can operate safely and productively in environments where robotic surgical systems are utilised, reduces on-site induction time, and aligns student skills with current industry practices.

## 10.6 Industry-recommended work placement hours for qualifications

Although some qualifications do not mandate a minimum work placement for delivery, individual units within these qualifications may still require workplace-based assessment. Training providers should carefully consider and align the volume of learning with the qualification level as outlined in the Australian Qualifications Framework (AQF).

Further information is available at [www.aqf.edu.au](http://www.aqf.edu.au/).

Where work placement is specified as a requirement within a unit, evidence must be gathered as part of the performance evidence. This may include valid, authentic, and current documentation such as timesheets, logbooks, meeting minutes, or other relevant workplace records.

## 10.7 Mandatory work placement hours for qualifications and units

The following HLT qualifications include mandatory hours of work placement for the purpose of assessment.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Qualification** | **Work placement hours** |
| HLT33021 Certificate III in Allied Health Assistance | 120 hours |
| HLT33115 Certificate III in Health Services Assistance | 80 hours for the specialisation:  *Assisting in nursing work in acute care* |
| HLT35021 Certificate III in Dental Assisting | 350 hours |
| HLT37121 Certificate III in Hospital or Health Services Pharmacy Support | 240 hours |
| HLT37525 Certificate III in Pathology | 35 hours |
| HLT47121 Certificate IV in Hospital or Health Services Pharmacy Support | 240 hours |
| HLT41120 Certificate IV in Health Care | 80 hours |
| HLT42015 Certificate IV in Massage Therapy | 80 hours |
| HLT43021 Certificate IV in Allied Health Assistance | 120 hours |
| HLT47825 Certificate IV in Optical Dispensing | 100 hours |
| HLT51020 Diploma of Emergency Health Care | 160 hours |
| HLT52015 Diploma of Remedial Massage | 200 hours |
| HLT52115 Diploma of Traditional Chinese Medicine  (TCM) Remedial Massage | 200 clinical hours |
| HLT52215 Diploma of Shiatsu and Oriental Therapies | 200 clinical hours |
| HLT52315 Diploma of Clinical Aromatherapy | 120 clinical hours |
| HLT52415 Diploma of Kinesiology | 200 clinical hours |
| HLT52515 Diploma of Reflexology | 120 clinical hours |
| HLT52615 Diploma of Ayurvedic Lifestyle Consultation | 200 clinical hours |
| HLT54121 Diploma of Nursing | 400 clinical hours |
| HLT57821 Diploma of Orthopaedic Technology | 400 hours |
| HLT57921 Diploma of Anaesthetic Technology and Practice | 360 hours |
| HLT62615 Advanced Diploma of Ayurveda | 400 clinical hours |
| HLT64121 Advanced Diploma of Nursing | 200 clinical hours |
| HLT65015 Advanced Diploma of Dental Prosthetics | 240 clinical hours |

**Mandatory work placement hours for units of competency**

HLT units of competency with mandatory work placement hours are as follows:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Unit code** | **Unit title** | **Work placement hours** |
| HLTAHA027 | Assist with an allied health program | 120 hours |
| HLTAHA028 | Deliver and monitor physical and manual therapy programs | 120 hours |
| HLTAHA029 | Support independence and community participation | 120 hours |
| HLTAHA030 | Assist with basic foot Care | 120 hours |
| HLTAHA031 | Assist in rehabilitation programs | 120 hours |
| HLTAHA032 | Support maintenance of functional status | 120 hours |
| HLTAHA033 | Conduct group sessions for individual outcomes | 120 hours |
| HLTAHA034 | Support the development of speech and communication skills | 120 hours |
| HLTAHA035 | Provide support in dysphagia management | 120 hours |
| HLTAHA036 | Assist and support the use of augmentative and alternative communication system | 120 hours |
| HLTAHA037 | Deliver and monitor hydrotherapy program | 120 hours |
| HLTAHA038 | Support the use of prosthesis or orthosis | 120 hours |
| HLTAHA039 | Assist in the development of meals and menus to meet dietary and cultural requirements | 120 hours |
| HLTAHA040 | Assist with the monitoring and modification of meals and menus according to individualised plans | 120 hours |
| HLTAHA041 | Support food services and dietetics in menu and meal order processing | 120 hours |
| HLTAHA042 | Assist with screening and management of nutritional risk | 120 hours |
| HLTAHA043 | Support the provision of basic nutritional advice and education | 120 hours |
| HLTAHA044 | Work within a community rehabilitation environment | 120 hours |
| HLTAHA047 | Engage with clinical supervision and delegation | 120 hours |
| HLTAHA048 | Provide allied health assistance in remote and isolated settings | 120 hours |
| HLTAHA049 | Recognise impact of health conditions | 120 hours |
| HLTAHA050 | Assist with podiatry exercise | 120 hours |
| HLTAHA051 | Assist with podiatric procedures | 120 hours |
| HLTAHA052 | Assist with social work | 120 hours |
| HLTAHA053 | Support and deliver individual hearing rehabilitation program | 120 hours |
| HLTAIN001 | Assist with nursing care in an acute care environment | 80 hours |
| HLTANA008 | Prepare patients for anaesthesia | 360 hours |
| HLTANA009 | Monitor patients during anaesthesia | 360 hours |
| HLTANA010 | Assist with airway management | 360 hours |
| HLTANA013 | Assist with clinical procedures used in anaesthesia | 360 hours |
| HLTANA014 | Monitor medications in the anaesthetic environment | 360 hours |
| HLTARO003 | Perform aromatherapy health assessments | 120 hours |
| HLTARO004 | Provide therapeutic aromatherapy treatments | 120 hours |
| HLTARO005 | Provide aromatherapy massage treatments | 120 hours |
| HLTARO006 | Adapt aromatherapy treatments to specific needs | 120 hours |
| HLTARO007 | Monitor and evaluate aromatherapy treatments | 120 hours |
| HLTAYV002 | Make Ayurvedic lifestyle assessments | 200 hours |
| HLTAYV003 | Provide Ayurvedic bodywork therapies | 200 hours |
| HLTAYV004 | Provide Ayurvedic lifestyle advice | 200 hours |
| HLTAYV005 | Provide advice on Ayurvedic nutrition | 200 hours |
| HLTAYV006 | Take cases within Ayurvedic framework | 400 hours |
| HLTAYV007 | Diagnose conditions within an Ayurvedic framework | 400 hours |
| HLTAYV008 | Provide Ayurvedic remedial therapies | 400 hours |
| HLTAYV009 | Provide therapeutic Ayurvedic nutritional advice | 400 hours |
| HLTAYV010 | Select and advise on Ayurvedic medicines - dravyaguna | 400 hours |
| HLTAYV011 | Prepare and dispense Ayurvedic medicines - dravyaguna | 200 hours |
| HLTDEN015 | Prepare for and assist with dental procedures | 350 hours |
| HLTDEP001 | Identify, select and prepare instruments, equipment and materials | 240 hours |
| HLTDEP002 | Gather data, conduct dental prosthetic examination and develop treatment plan | 240 hours |
| HLTDEP003 | Take impressions | 240 hours |
| HLTDEP004 | Establish and record jaw relationships and select artificial teeth | 240 hours |
| HLTDEP005 | Evaluate a removable dental prosthesis at try-in stage | 240 hours |
| HLTDEP006 | Insert and issue a completed removable dental prosthesis | 240 hours |
| HLTDEP007 | Perform maintenance treatment for patients with removable dental prostheses | 240 hours |
| HLTDEP008 | Construct and insert an implant retained overdenture | 240 hours |
| HLTENN035 | Practise nursing within the Australian health care system | 400 hours |
| HLTENN037 | Perform clinical assessment and contribute to planning nursing care | 400 hours |
| HLTENN038 | Implement, monitor and evaluate nursing care | 400 hours |
| HLTENN042 | Implement and monitor care for a person with mental health conditions | 400 hours |
| HLTENN043 | Implement and monitor care for a person with acute health conditions | 400 hours |
| HLTENN044 | Implement and monitor care for a person with chronic health conditions | 400 hours |
| HLTENN045 | Implement and monitor care of the older person | 400 hours |
| HLTENN068 | Provide end of life care and a palliative approach in nursing practice | 400 hours |
| HLTKIN003 | Perform kinesiology assessments | 200 hours |
| HLTKIN004 | Provide kinesiology balances | 200 hours |
| HLTKIN005 | Monitor and evaluate client progress | 200 hours |
| HLTMSG002 | Assess client massage needs | 80 hours |
| HLTMSG003 | Perform remedial massage musculoskeletal assessments | 200 hours |
| HLTMSG004 | Provide massage treatments | 80 hours |
| HLTMSG005 | Provide remedial massage treatments | 200 hours |
| HLTMSG006 | Adapt remedial massage practice to meet specific needs | 200 hours |
| HLTMSG007 | Adapt remedial massage practice for athletes | 200 hours |
| HLTOUT004 | Assess and deliver basic clinical care | 80 hours |
| HLTOUT005 | Assess and deliver standard clinical care | 160 hours |
| HLTPAT014 | Perform venous blood collection | 35 hours |
| HLTPHA010 | Maintain pharmaceutical imprest stock | 240 hours |
| HLTPHA011 | Pack pharmaceutical products | 240 hours |
| HLTPHA012 | Dispense prescriptions and medication orders | 240 hours |
| HLTPHA013 | Order, maintain and distribute pharmaceutical stock | 240 hours |
| HLTPHA014 | Conduct small-scale compounding and labelling of pharmaceutical products | 240 hours |
| HLTPHA015 | Provide assistance in dispensary administration | 240 hours |
| HLTPHA016 | Conduct small-scale compounding and labelling of aseptic pharmaceutical products | 240 hours |
| HLTPHA017 | Support pharmacist's communication with patients and other health professionals | 240 hours |
| HLTPHA018 | Support pharmacists in the collection and presentation of workplace data and information | 240 hours |
| HLTPHA019 | Coordinate communication processes in a hospital or health services pharmacy setting | 240 hours |
| HLTPHA022 | Apply knowledge of gastrointestinal and nutritional disorders to dispense medication | 240 hours |
| HLTPHA023 | Apply knowledge of cardio-respiratory disorders to dispense medication | 240 hours |
| HLTPHA024 | Apply knowledge of central nervous system disorders to dispense medication | 240 hours |
| HLTPHA025 | Apply knowledge of medications used for infections, immunological products and vaccines | 240 hours |
| HLTPHA026 | Apply knowledge of endocrine and genitourinary disorders to dispense medication | 240 hours |
| HLTPHA027 | Apply knowledge of malignant diseases and immunosuppressive disorders to dispense medication | 240 hours |
| HLTPHA028 | Apply knowledge of eye, ear and nose disorders to dispense medication | 240 hours |
| HLTPHA030 | Apply knowledge of musculoskeletal disorders to dispense medication | 240 hours |
| HLTPHA031 | Apply knowledge of musculoskeletal disorders to dispense medication | 240 hours |
| HLTPHA032 | Apply knowledge of dermatological disorders to dispense medication | 240 hours |
| HLTOPD007 | Dispense single vision optical appliances | 100 hours |
| HLTOPD008 | Dispense advanced optical appliances | 100 hours |
| HLTOTH001 | Apply casts | 400 hours |
| HLTOTH004 | Apply orthopaedic devices | 400 hours |
| HLTREF003 | Perform reflexology health assessments | 120 hours |
| HLTREF004 | Provide therapeutic reflexology treatments | 120 hours |
| HLTREF005 | Adapt reflexology approaches to meet specific needs | 120 hours |
| HLTREF006 | Monitor and evaluate reflexology treatments | 120 hours |
| HLTSHU004 | Perform Shiatsu therapy health assessments | 200 hours |
| HLTSHU005 | Perform oriental therapies health assessments | 200 hours |
| HLTSHU006 | Provide Shiatsu therapy treatments | 200 hours |
| HLTSHU007 | Provide oriental therapies treatments | 200 hours |
| HLTSHU008 | Adapt Shiatsu and oriental therapies practice to meet specific needs | 200 hours |
| HLTTCM002 | Perform Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) remedial massage health assessments. | 200 hours |
| HLTTCM003 | Provide Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) remedial massage treatments | 200 hours |
| HLTTCM004 | Adapt Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) remedial massage practice to meet specific needs | 200 hours |
| HLTTCM005 | Monitor and evaluate Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) remedial massage treatments | 200 hours |

## 10.8 Legal requirements for learners in the workplace or on placement

The **legal requirements for learners attending placement** in health qualifications are essential to ensure safety, compliance, and readiness for the clinical environment. These requirements can vary slightly depending on jurisdiction and the organisation hosting the placement, but generally include the following:

**National Police Check (NPC)**

* Learners must obtain a current National Police Check to ensure they are suitable to work in environments with vulnerable people, including patients and aged care clients.
* The check must usually be dated within 12 months of the placement start date.

**Working with Children Check (WWCC)**

* Required if the placement involves contact with individuals under 18 years of age.
* This is a legal requirement in most Australian states and territories and must be obtained before placement.

**Immunisation and Vaccination Compliance**

* Learners are required to provide documented evidence of up-to-date immunisations, in line with state health department guidelines and organisational policy.

This typically includes:

* Hepatitis B
* Measles, Mumps, Rubella (MMR)
* Varicella (chickenpox)
* Pertussis (whooping cough)
* Influenza
* COVID-19 (if required by the facility)

**Infection Control Training**

Completion of infection prevention and control units (for example *HLTINF006 Apply basic principles and practices of infection prevention and control* or equivalent) prior to placement is often mandated to ensure learners understand and can implement safe work practices.

**First Aid Certification**

Some placements may require a current first aid certificate (for example *HLTAID011 Provide First Aid*) as a precondition for participation.

**Privacy and Confidentiality Agreements**

Learners are typically required to sign a confidentiality agreement acknowledging their responsibility to protect patient privacy in accordance with the *Privacy Act 1988* and the *Health Records Act 2001* (or state-based equivalents).

**Student Placement Agreement**

A formal agreement between the training provider, placement organisation, and learner outlining roles, responsibilities, supervision, insurance coverage, and the expected conduct during placement.

**Insurance**

Learners must be covered by public liability and professional indemnity insurance, typically provided by the RTO.

**Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander health practitioners** working with medications must comply with strict state/territory-specific requirements regarding the administration and management of medications.

# 11.0 Industry and qualification framework

## 11.1 Key features of the training package and related industry

The *HLT Health Training Package* prepares individuals for a wide range of roles within the healthcare sector, focusing on the provision of direct care, clinical support, and specialised health services in various healthcare settings, including hospitals, clinics, community health centres, and private practices. The health sector plays a critical role in maintaining and enhancing the well-being of individuals by delivering services that range from primary patient care and diagnostic services to rehabilitation and health promotion. With qualifications covering nursing, allied health, dental care, and health support services, the *HLT Health Training Package* is designed to equip professionals with the practical skills and knowledge needed to provide essential health services, promote recovery, and improve overall community health.

The Thoracic Society of Australia and New Zealand has requested that the *HLTHPS004 Measure spirometry* unit be promoted, as it is not widely known that it is available.

## 11.2 Qualification, unit of competency and skill sets entry and pre-requisite requirements

Entry requirements must be:

* achieved prior to commencing the qualification
* specific to the knowledge, skills, or experience required to commence the qualification
* expressed in terms of competency or licensing.

The following qualifications contain entry requirements.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Qualification** | **Entry requirements** |
| **Advanced Diploma** | |
| *HLT65015 Advanced Diploma of Dental Prosthetics* | To gain entry into *HLT65015 Advanced Diploma of Dental Prosthetics* a candidate must hold the *HLT55115 Diploma of Dental Technology* or the *HLT55118 Diploma of Dental Technology.* |
| *HLT64121 Advanced Diploma of Nursing* | Entry to this qualification is open to individuals who are currently working in Australia as an enrolled nurse and hold current registration as an enrolled nurse without notation with the Nursing and Midwifery Board of Australia (NMBA) www.nursingmidwiferyboard.gov.au |
| **Diploma** | |
| *HLT50121 Diploma of Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care Practice* | Entry requirements  Entry to this qualification is open to individuals who:   * hold, or have held, registration as an Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander health practitioner with the Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Health Practice Board of Australia (ATSIHPBA),   or   * hold a *HLT40213 Certificate IV in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Health Practice* or a *HLT40221 Certificate IV in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Health Practice* issued by a Registered Training Organisation which had its Certificate IV program of study approved by the Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Health Practice Accreditation Committee (ATSIHPAC) at the time of awarding the qualification. |
| *HLT57821 Diploma of Orthopaedic Technology* | Entry to this qualification is open to individuals who have completed one of the following qualifications or equivalent, or a qualification that supersedes one of the qualifications listed below:  [*HLT33015*](https://training.gov.au/training/details/HLT33015) *Certificate III in Allied Health Assistance*  [*HLT33115*](https://training.gov.au/training/details/HLT33115) *Certificate III in Health Services Assistance*  [*HLT43015*](https://training.gov.au/training/details/HLT43015) *Certificate IV in Allied Health Assistance*  [*HLT41412*](https://training.gov.au/training/details/HLT41412) *Certificate IV in Cast Technology*  [*HLT54115*](https://training.gov.au/training/details/HLT54115) *Diploma of Nursing*  [*HLT54121*](https://training.gov.au/training/details/HLT54121) *Diploma of Nursing.* |
| **Certificate IV** | |
| *HLT45021 Certificate IV in Dental Assisting* | Entry to this qualification is open to individuals who have achieved one of the following or equivalent:  [*HLT31812*](https://training.gov.au/training/details/HLT31812) *Certificate III in Dental Assisting or*  [*HLT35015*](https://training.gov.au/training/details/HLT35015) *Certificate III in Dental Assisting or*  [*HLT35021*](https://training.gov.au/training/details/HLT35021) *Certificate III in Dental Assisting or*  equivalent. |
| *HLT47121 Certificate IV in Hospital or Health Services Pharmacy Support* | Entry to this qualification is open to individuals who:   * have achieved the [*HLT37121*](https://training.gov.au/training/details/HLT37121) *Certificate III in Hospital or Health Services Pharmacy Support*   or   * *have achieved the* [*HLT37115*](https://training.gov.au/training/details/HLT37115) *Certificate III in Hospital/Health Services Pharmacy Support*   or   * have a minimum of one year of industry employment experience as a hospital or health services pharmacy assistant/technician, in a job role that has involved the application of skills and knowledge described within the [*HLT37121*](https://training.gov.au/training/details/HLT37121) *Certificate III in Hospital or Health Services Pharmacy Support* or [*HLT37115*](https://training.gov.au/training/details/HLT37115) *Certificate III in Hospital/Health Services Pharmacy Support* qualifications   or   * have a minimum of one year of industry employment experience as a community pharmacy assistant/technician, in a job role that has involved the application of skills and knowledge described within the [*SIR30116*](https://training.gov.au/training/details/SIR30116) *Certificate III in Community Pharmacy* qualification. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Skill Sets** | **Entry requirements** |
| *HLTSS00081 Pain Management Skill Set* | Entry to this skill set is open to individuals who hold:   1. diploma level or higher qualification in a health care discipline, or 2. current recognition by a relevant professional association. |
| *HLTSS00082 Applied Massage for Pain Management Skill Set* | Entry to this skill set is open to individuals who hold:   1. Diploma of Remedial Massage or higher, or 2. current recognition by a relevant professional association. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Unit of Competency** | **Pre-requisite requirements** |
| *HLTPAT012 Perform capillary blood collection* | Completion of this unit of competency may require the student to attain the age of 18 years of age prior to graduation. Refer to employer policies and procedures for training and undertaking work placement for under 18’s. |
| *HLTPAT014 Perform venous blood collection* | Completion of this unit of competency may require the student to attain the age of 18 years of age prior to graduation. Refer to employer policies and procedures for training and undertaking work placement for under 18’s. |
|  |  |
| *HLTPAT010 Collect specimens for drugs of abuse testing* | Completion of this unit of competency may require the student to attain the age of 18 years of age prior to graduation. Refer to employer policies and procedures for training and undertaking work placement for under 18’s. |

## 11.3 Training pathways and career progression advice

A infographic of a person

Description automatically generated

## Audiometry Pathways

The *HLT47425 Certificate IV in Audiometry* and *HLT57425 Diploma of Audiometry* form the nationally endorsed qualifications for audiometry practice in Australia. These qualifications prepare learners to support hearing health services through audiometric testing, hearing aid fitting, and client rehabilitation. Audiometry qualifications are designed for specific occupational outcomes within the hearing health sector.

Certificate III or IV level qualification in in health, community services, or other related field

Prepares individuals to conduct hearing assessments, identify potential hearing impairments, and assist in hearing health promotion and referral processes. This qualification does not permit independent clinical practice and does not authorise the prescription or dispensing of hearing aids.

Prepares individuals to work as audiometrists who are capable of independently conducting comprehensive hearing assessments, identifying hearing loss, and prescribing and dispensing hearing aids and other assistive listening devices.

**HLTSS00088 Allied Health Assistance - Audiometry Skill Set**

**HLT47425 Certificate IV in Audiometry**

**HLT57425 Diploma of Audiometry**

### Educational and Career Pathways

##### *HLTSS00088 Allied Health Assistance - Audiometry Skill Set*

The *HLTSS00088 Allied Health Assistance - Audiometry Skill Set* is intended for individuals who already hold either certificate IV level qualification in health, community services and a related field or certificate III in health, community services and a related field with 12 months industry experience. It provides foundational knowledge and skills for assisting in basic audiometric testing and supporting clients in the management and use of hearing devices.

This skill set acts as an entry point into audiometry and supports progression into either the *HLT47425 Certificate IV in Audiometry* or the *HLT57425 Diploma of Audiometry*.  
   
*HLT47425 Certificate IV in Audiometry*

The Certificate IV in Audiometry prepares individuals to conduct hearing assessments, identify potential hearing impairments, and assist in hearing health promotion and referral processes. This qualification does not permit independent clinical practice and does not authorise the prescription or dispensing of hearing aids. Units completed in this qualification may provide credit transfer into the *HLT57425 Diploma of Audiometry*.

*HLT57425 Diploma of Audiometry*

The Diploma of Audiometry qualifies individuals to work as audiometrists who are capable of independently conducting comprehensive hearing assessments, identifying hearing loss, and prescribing and dispensing hearing aids and other assistive listening devices.  
   
In addition to technical audiometry training, individuals may pursue complementary qualifications in areas such as health administration, leadership, or case management to support progression into supervisory or specialised roles.

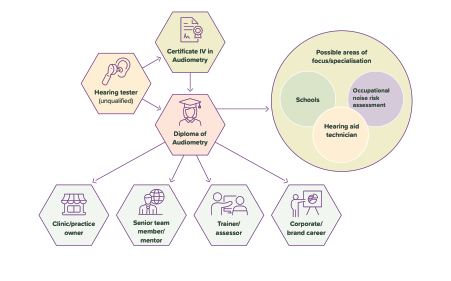
Examples of qualifications and skill sets that support pathways include:

*Qualifications*

* *HLT47321 Certificate IV in Health Administration*
* *CHC43121 Certificate IV in Disability Support*
* *BSB40520 Certificate IV in Leadership and Management*
* *TAE40122 Certificate IV in Training and Assessment*
* *CHC52021 Diploma of Community Services*
* *BSB50420 Diploma of Leadership and Management*
* *HLT57715 Diploma of Practice Management*

*Skill Sets*

* *BSBSS00101 Business Operations Management Skill Set*
* *BSBSS00119 Customer Service Skill Set*
* *TAESS00020 Workplace Trainer Skill Set*
* *TAESS00028 Work Skill Instructor Skill Set*

Audiometry career options  
   


Traineeships/Apprenticeships   
In Australia, traineeship opportunities within the audiometry sector are limited and not uniformly available across all states and territories. The *HLT47425 Certificate IV in Audiometry* and, in some cases, the *HLT57425 Diploma of Audiometry* may be delivered under a traineeship model, depending on the state or territory and the learner’s employment status.

### Credit Transfer Arrangements / RPL

Learners enrolling in *HLT47425 Certificate IV in Audiometry* or *HLT57425 Diploma of Audiometry* may be eligible for credit transfer or RPL based on previously completed training or relevant work experience.

Several core and elective units in these qualifications are commonly found in other qualifications across the health, business, and retail training packages. For instance:

* *BSBWHS332X Apply infection prevention and control procedures to own work activities*
* *CHCCOM005 Communicate and work in health or community services*
* *CHCDIV001 Work with diverse people*
* *HLTAHA048 Provide allied health assistance in remote or isolated settings.*

RPL is available for learners with prior work experience or informal training relevant to the health and retail sector.

Optical Dispensing pathways

The *HLT47825 Certificate IV in Optical Dispensing* is the nationally endorsed qualification for training optical dispensers in Australia. It prepares learners for work as qualified optical dispensers in both retail and clinical environments. The certificate is designed and primarily used for a specific occupation requiring a higher level of specificity.

Suitable for upskilling, providing specialised, targeted technical training in lens edging and fitting of optical appliances.

**HLTSS00087 Edging and Fitting Skill Set**

**HLTSS00086 Optical Assistant Skill Set**

Prepares individuals to work as qualified optical dispensers

**HLT47825 Certificate IV in Optical Dispensing**

Equips individuals with the foundational knowledge and practical skills needed to begin work in the optical industry.

Educational and career pathways  
  
*HLTSS00086 Optical Assistant Skill Set*  
The *HLTSS00086 Optical Assistant Skill Set* is designed to equip individuals with the foundational knowledge and practical skills needed to begin work in the optical industry.

It is suitable for:

* new entrants with no prior experience in optical dispensing
* career changers entering the health or retail sectors
* employees in front-of-house roles in optical practices
* school leavers exploring a career in allied health support or retail optics.

Providing a valuable starting point for those new to the sector, it acts as a stepping stoneinto *HLT47825 Certificate IV in Optical Dispensing*. Achievement of units in this skill set provides credit towards *HLT47825 Certificate IV in Optical Dispensing.* It enables learners to gain employment in optical settings before committing to full qualification

*HLTSS00087 Edging and Fitting Skill Set*  
 The *HLTSS00087 Edging and Fitting Skill Set* is designed to provide targeted technical training in lens edging and fitting of optical appliances. It is not an entry-level program, but instead serves as a specialised upskilling opportunity for:

* qualified optical dispensers looking to broaden their technical workshop skills (who did not complete the elective unit, *HLTOPD010 Edge and fit optical appliances* during certificate IV)
* laboratory technicians or assistants in optical labs who require formal training
* individuals seeking to move into roles involving hands-on lens processing**.**

In addition to technical upskilling within the optical sector, qualified optical dispensers may broaden their career opportunities through further study in business, leadership, and marketing disciplines. These qualifications support career progression into roles such as store manager, optical practice manager, team leader, or lens sales and marketing representative.

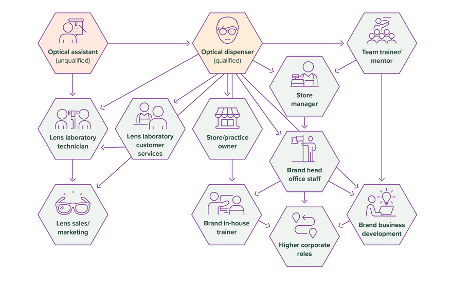
Examples of qualifications and skill sets that support pathways include:

* *BSB40520 Certificate IV in Leadership and Management*
* *BSB40120 Certificate IV in Business*
* *BSB40820 Certificate IV in Marketing and Communication*
* *BSB40520 Certificate IV in Leadership and Management*
* *BSB40320 Certificate IV in Entrepreneurship and New Business*
* *TAE40122 Certificate IV in Training and Assessment*
* *BSB50420 Diploma of Leadership and Management*
* *HLT57715 Diploma of Practice Management*

*Skill Sets*

* *BSBSS00098 Marketing Foundations Skill Set*
* *BSBSS00101 Business Operations Management Skill Set*
* *BSBSS00104 Small Business Management Skill Set*
* *BSB00107 Marketing and Communication Foundations Skill Set*
* *BSB00108 Marketing and Communication Skill Set*
* *BSBSS00119 Customer Service Skill Set*
* *TAESS00020 Workplace Trainer Skill Set*
* *TAESS00028 Work Skill Instructor Skill Set*

### Optical dispensing career options



Traineeships/Apprenticeships  
The *HLT47825 Certificate IV in Optical Dispensing* is highly suitable for traineeships. Traineeships are available in most Australian states and territories for this qualification, subject to eligibility requirements and local state funding arrangements.

Credit transfer arrangements/RPL  
Learners enrolling in *HLT47825 Certificate IV in Optical Dispensing* may be eligible for credit transfer or RPL based on previously completed training or relevant industry experience.   
  
Several core and elective units in this qualification are commonly found in other qualifications across the health, business, and retail training packages. For instance

* *BSBOPS304 Deliver and monitor a service to customers*
* *CHCCOM005 Communicate and work in health or community services*
* *CHCDIV001 Work with diverse people*
* *HLTWHS001 Participate in workplace health and safety*
* *BSBOPS301 Maintain business resources*
* *BSBOPS305 Process customer complaints.*

RPL is available for learners with prior work experience or informal training relevant to the optical dispensing and retail sector.

## Pathology pathways

The *HLT37525 Certificate III in Pathology* is the nationally endorsed qualification for training pathology collectors and assistants in Australia. It prepares learners for work as qualified optical dispensers in both retail and clinical environments. The certificate is designed and primarily used for a specific occupation requiring a higher level of specificity.

**HLTSS00085 Perform Blood Collection from Children Aged 0 to 5 Years Skill Set**

Prepares people use a range of laboratory techniques to conduct a wide range of basic, and limited range of specialist tests, across a variety of industry sectors.

**MSL40122 Certificate IV in Laboratory Techniques**

Prepares people for the roles of pathology collectors and assistants who receive, collect, dispatch specimens and perform routine pathology procedures.

**HLTSS00059 Collect Venous Blood Skill Set**

Prepares workers to perform a limited range of laboratory operations across all industry sectors at an entry level.

**HLT37525 Certificate III in Pathology**

**ML30122 Certificate III in Laboratory Skills**

Educational and career pathways  
  
*HLTSS00059 Venous Blood Collection Skill Set*  
The *HLTSS00059 Venous Blood Collection Skill Set,* provides a valuable starting point for pathology collection reflecting the minimum requirements for health care workers required to perform venepuncture in a clinical environment.

Achievement of units in this skill set provides credit towards *HLT37525 Certificate III in Pathology* and other qualifications within the *HLT Health Training Package*. It enables learners to gain employment in pathology settings before committing to the full qualification.

*HLTSS00085 Perform Blood Collection from Children Aged 0 to 5 Years Skill Set*

This advanced skill set is designed to provide the necessary skills and knowledge to perform blood collection from children 0 to 5 years in a clinical environment. It is not an entry-level program, but instead serves as a specialised upskilling opportunity for people who ideally hold the *HLT37525 Certificate III in Pathology* and/or have at least 12 months experience. It should be noted that this skill set requires the candidate to have completed the following 2 units of competency:

* *HLPAT012 Perform capillary blood collection*
* *HLPAT014 Perform venous blood collection*  
  In addition to technical upskilling within the pathology sector, qualified pathology collectors and assistants may broaden their career opportunities through further study. These qualifications support career progression into roles such as technical officers, laboratory technicians, senior technicians, laboratory supervisors, team leaders, managers, trainers and assessors, practice managers.

Examples of qualifications and skill sets that support pathways include:

* *MSL40122 Certificate IV in Laboratory Techniques*
* *BSB40520 Certificate IV in Leadership and Management*
* *TAE40122 Certificate IV in Training and Assessment*
* *BSB50420 Diploma of Leadership and Management*
* *HLT57715 Diploma of Practice Management*

*Skill Sets*

* *TAESS00020 Workplace Trainer Skill Set*
* *TAESS00028 Work Skill Instructor Skill Set*

Traineeships/Apprenticeships  
The *HLT37525 Certificate III in Pathology* is suitable for traineeships. Traineeships are available in most Australian states and territories for this qualification, subject to eligibility requirements and local state funding arrangements.

Credit transfer arrangements/RPL  
Learners enrolling in *HLT37525 Certificate III in Pathology* may be eligible for credit transfer or RPL based on previously completed training or relevant industry experience.   
  
Several core and elective units in this qualification are commonly found in other qualifications across the health, business, and retail training packages. For instance,

* *BSBMED301 Interpret and apply medical terminology appropriately*
* *BSBTEC201 Use business software applications*
* *CHCCOM005 Communicate and work effectively in health or community services*
* *CHCDIV001 Work with diverse people*
* *HLTAID011 Provide first aid*
* *HLTINF006 Apply basic principles and practices of infection prevention and control*
* *HLTWHS001 Participate in workplace health and safety.*

RPL is available for learners with prior work experience or informal training relevant to the optical dispensing and retail sector.

**Qualifications purpose**

The units of competency, skill sets and qualifications in the *HLT Health Training Package* are designed to equip learners with the skills and knowledge required to perform a diverse range of roles across the health industry. The following table lists the qualifications statement of purpose and provides an overview of occupational outcomes for each qualification.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Qualification** | **Occupation - Taxonomy** | **Qualification statement of purpose** |
| *HLT20121*  *Certificate II in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care* | People with this qualification may work under **direct supervision** in roles such as:   * **Aboriginal Health Support Worker (trainee/assistant level)** * **Community Health Worker (entry level)** * **Health Support Worker in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander communities** * **Assistant to Aboriginal Health Workers or Practitioners** * **Community Liaison/Support Worker (health context)**   These roles focus on **supporting community health initiatives, assisting with basic health care tasks, providing health education and promotion,** and **working alongside qualified Aboriginal Health Workers/Practitioners.** | The **Certificate II in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care** provides individuals with the **foundational skills and knowledge** to support health work in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander communities.   * It is designed as an **entry-level qualification** for people starting their career in the Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander primary health care sector. * The qualification builds **basic health care, community support, and communication skills** while recognising the importance of **cultural safety, community engagement, and culturally appropriate practice.**   It may also act as a **pathway** to further study in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care at Certificate III level and beyond. |
| *HLT21020*  *Certificate II in Medical Service First Response* | Graduates may work or volunteer in roles where they are required to provide **basic emergency medical service support under supervision,** including:   * **First Responder** * **Emergency Medical Responder (entry-level)** * **Workplace First Response Officer** * **Community First Aid Responder** * **Event/Remote Area First Response Worker**   These roles focus on **providing an immediate, trained response** in medical emergencies until professional health care or paramedic services arrive. | The Certificate II in Medical Service First Response provides foundational skills and knowledge for individuals who may be required to respond to medical emergencies in pre-hospital or out-of-hospital settings. It is designed to equip learners with the ability to deliver basic emergency care, apply first aid procedures, handle patients safely, and communicate effectively with emergency services.  This qualification is suitable for people working in workplaces, community settings, or remote locations where immediate medical support may be needed. By developing practical emergency response skills, it ensures that learners can act confidently and safely in critical situations.  Additionally, the qualification serves as a pathway to higher-level studies in health care, emergency medical response, or paramedical fields, supporting career progression and contributing to workforce readiness in emergency and health services. |
| *HLT23221*  *Certificate II in Health Support Services* | Graduates may work under **direct supervision** in roles such as:   * **Health Services Assistant (entry-level)** * **Hospital/Health Support Worker** * **Food Services Assistant (health environment)** * **Environmental Services Assistant / Cleaner (health environment)** * **Laundry Worker (health environment)** * **Hospital Orderly / Support Worker**   These roles are typically **non-clinical**, focusing on **supporting health professionals and maintaining a safe, clean, and effective health care environment.** | The Certificate II in Health Support Services provides individuals with foundational skills and knowledge to work effectively in support roles across health and community service settings. It equips learners with practical capabilities in areas such as cleaning, food services, client support, and general assistance, ensuring safe, efficient, and high-quality operations in health environments.  The qualification places strong emphasis on infection prevention and control, workplace safety, teamwork, and communication, reflecting the essential requirements of contemporary health support roles.  Furthermore, it serves as a pathway to further study and career development in areas such as health services assistance, health administration, or direct client care roles, contributing to workforce development and readiness in the health sector. |
| *HLT26015*  *Certificate II in Population Health* | Graduates may work under **supervision in public or community health settings** in roles such as:   * **Community Health Support Worker** * **Health Promotion Assistant** * **Public Health Program Support Officer** * **Population Health Officer (entry-level)** * **Community Liaison Officer (health focus)**   These roles involve **supporting public health initiatives, conducting health awareness activities, collecting and reporting data, and assisting health professionals in community programs.** | The **Certificate II in Population Health** provides individuals with **foundational knowledge and skills to support public and community health initiatives.**   * It focuses on **promoting health and wellbeing, raising awareness of public health issues,** and **assisting in implementing population health programs.** * The qualification is **entry-level,** suitable for those interested in working in **community health, health promotion, or public health support roles.** * It also serves as a **pathway to further study** in health promotion, community services, or allied health assistance. |
| *HLT26120*  *Certificate II in Indigenous Environmental Health* | Graduates may work under **supervision in community and environmental health programs** in roles such as:   * **Indigenous Environmental Health Worker (entry-level)** * **Community Environmental Health Assistant** * **Environmental Health Support Worker** * **Health Support Worker (environmental health focus)** * **Community Health Liaison (environmental programs)**   These roles focus on **assisting qualified environmental health practitioners** by supporting health promotion activities, monitoring environmental risks, and contributing to **safe, healthy community environments.** | The **Certificate II in Indigenous Environmental Health** equips learners with the **practical skills and knowledge to support environmental health programs** in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander communities.   * focuses on **health and hygiene practices, waste management, water quality, pest control, housing, and community environmental health promotion.** * supports **safe and sustainable living conditions** by addressing environmental health risks that impact community wellbeing. * provides an **entry pathway** into environmental health, Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander primary health care, or broader community health roles. |
| *HLT30121*  *Certificate III in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care* | Graduates may work in roles such as:   * **Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Health Support Worker** * **Community Health Worker** * **Health Liaison/Outreach Worker** * **Health Promotion Worker (community setting)** * **Assistant to Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Health Practitioners**   These roles involve **providing direct support to clients and communities,** delivering **basic clinical care,** promoting health and wellbeing, and working under the guidance of more senior Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Health Practitioners or health professionals. | The **Certificate III in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care** builds on entry-level skills to prepare individuals to **provide health care and support services to Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander clients and communities.**   * learners gain skills in **basic clinical assessment, health promotion, community engagement, cultural safety, and supporting the delivery of primary health care services.** * the qualification recognises the importance of **culturally safe practice** and strengthens the capacity of the Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander health workforce. * it is a **pathway qualification** leading to higher-level roles, such as **Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Health Worker (Certificate IV),** or into specialised fields of primary health care and allied health. |
| *HLT31020*  *Certificate III in Ambulance Communications (Call-taking)* | Ambulance communications call-takers who receive calls for service in emergency communication. | This qualification reflects the role of ambulance communications call-takers who receive calls for service in emergency communication or coordination environments in a range of ambulance service organisations and under direct or indirect supervision. |
| *HLT31120*  *Certificate III in Non-Emergency Patient Transport* | Provide non-emergency transport and care for patients who have non-acute or chronic illness or disability and require transport. | This qualification reflects the role of workers who provide non-emergency transport and care for patients who have non-acute or chronic illness or disability and require transport. Workers in this role provide appropriate patient assessment and follow procedures for safe removal of a patient for transport for pre-arranged or booked transport service. Time of response is not given high priority in comparison to emergency transport. |
| *HLT31220*  *Certificate III in Basic Health Care* | First aid or medical response workers provide basic health care services including emergency first aid and sometimes transport services in the pre-hospital and out-of-hospital environment. | This qualification reflects the role of first aid or medical response workers who provide basic health care services including emergency first aid and sometimes transport services in the pre-hospital and out-of-hospital environment. The qualification applies to people who provide a first response in workplaces such as industrial sites, first aid organisations and the Australian Defence Force (ADF). |
| *HLT33021*  *Certificate III in Allied Health Assistance* | New worker wanting to become an Allied Health Assistant and gain entry to the aged care, disability and other health sectors. | This qualification reflects the role of new worker wanting to become an Allied Health Assistant and gain entry to the aged care, disability and other health sectors. They may provide assistance, under the delegation and supervision of Allied Health Professionals AHP.  Supervision may be direct, indirect or remote, according to the individual Allied Health Assistant’s scope of practice and experience. |
| *HLT33115*  *Certificate III in Health Services Assistance* | Workers use a range of factual, technical and procedural knowledge to provide assistance to health professional staff for the care of clients. | This qualification reflects the role of a variety of workers who use a range of factual, technical and procedural knowledge to provide assistance to health professional staff for the care of clients. Health services assistance involves the worker in direct client contact under supervision. |
| *HLT35021*  *Certificate III in Dental Assisting* | Workers assist dental practitioners during oral health care procedures. The role includes maintaining high standards of infection control, assisting with practice administration and supporting quality and professionalism in the dental sector.  The skills in this qualification must be applied in accordance with Common | This qualification reflects the role of workers who assist a dentist, dental hygienist, dental prosthetist, dental therapist or oral health therapist during oral health care procedures. Their role includes maintaining high standards of infection control, assisting with practice administration and supporting quality and professionalism in the dental sector.  To achieve this qualification, the candidate must have completed at least 250 hours of work as detailed in the assessment requirements of the units of competency. |
| *HLT35115*  *Certificate III in Dental Laboratory Assisting* | Dental laboratory assistants are responsible for pouring impressions, producing custom-made trays, manufacturing occlusal registration rims, transferring oral records, articulating models for a range of prostheses, and constructing mouthguards. | This qualification reflects the role of a dental laboratory assistant responsible for pouring impressions, producing custom-made trays, manufacturing occlusal registration rims, transferring oral records, articulating models for a range of prostheses, and constructing mouthguards. |
| *HLT36015*  *Certificate III in Population Health* | Entry-level population health worker | This qualification reflects the role of entry-level population health worker. At this level, work takes place under the direction of others and supervision may be direct or indirect. These workers contribute to the work of others through teamwork and coordination. |
| *HLT36115*  *Certificate III in Indigenous Environmental Health* | Entry-level indigenous environmental health worker. | This qualification reflects the role of entry-level Indigenous environmental health worker. At this level, work takes place under the direction of others and supervision may be direct or indirect. These workers contribute to the work of others through teamwork and coordination. |
| *HLT37015*  *Certificate III in Sterilisation Services* | Individuals work in instrument sterilising roles in a sterilising service or reprocessing area. | This qualification reflects the role of individuals working in instrument sterilising roles in a sterilising service or reprocessing area. |
| *HLT37121*  *Certificate III in Hospital or Health Services Pharmacy Support* | Pharmacy technicians work under the supervision of a pharmacist in a hospital or community setting. | This qualification reflects the role of entry-level pharmacy technicians who work under the supervision of a pharmacist in a hospital or community setting. This may include pharmacies that are located outside of health services but supply medicines and products to hospitals and other health services. |
| *HLT37525 Certificate III in Pathology* | Graduates may work in roles such as:   * **Pathology Collector / Specimen Collector** * **Phlebotomy Assistant** * **Medical Laboratory Assistant (support role)** * **Pathology Support Worker** * **Specimen Processing Assistant**   These roles involve **collecting patient samples, preparing specimens for testing, maintaining equipment and records, and assisting qualified laboratory professionals** to ensure safe and accurate pathology services. | The **Certificate III in Pathology** prepares individuals to **perform routine pathology collection and support tasks in laboratory and clinical environments.**   * It provides **practical skills in specimen collection, handling, processing, and basic laboratory procedures** under supervision. * Focuses on **infection prevention and control, workplace safety, client communication, and documentation.** * Designed as an **entry-level qualification** for those aiming to work in pathology, medical laboratories, or as a foundation for further study in health sciences or pathology-related fields. |
| *HLT37315*  *Certificate III in Health Administration* | Workers combine communication, customer service and technical skills, and use discretion and judgment to adapt and transfer their skills to different situations. | This qualification reflects the role of administrative workers in the health industry. These workers follow known routines and procedures, taking responsibility for their own work under general supervision. They combine communication, customer service and technical skills, and use discretion and judgment to adapt and transfer their skills to different situations. |
| *HLT40121*  *Certificate IV in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care* | Specific to Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander health workers who are part of a multidisciplinary health care team caring for Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander people | This qualification reflects the role of individuals working as Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander health workers in a diversity of locations including urban, rural and remote settings. It is specific to Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander people who work as part of a multidisciplinary health care team providing primary health care services to Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander clients and communities.  At this level work is governed by defined practice standards, treatment protocols and supervision arrangements established by the employing organisation. Individuals work with some level of independence within those guidelines and use a range of health-related skills and knowledge in routine and non-routine situations. They communicate with diverse individuals and small groups both in the local community and across the broader health sector to improve health outcomes for Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander people. |
| *HLT40221*  *Certificate IV in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care Practice* | Specific to Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander health workers who are part of a multidisciplinary health care team caring for Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander people | This qualification reflects the role of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander health practitioners. It is specific to Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander people who work as part of a multidisciplinary health care team providing primary health care services to Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander clients and communities.  They provide culturally safe health and wellbeing promotion, preventative health care and clinical treatment services in a diversity of locations including urban, rural and remote settings.  Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander health practitioners use initiative and judgement within the parameters of practice standards, treatment protocols and clinical supervision arrangements established by the employing organisation. |
| *HLT41020*  *Certificate IV in Ambulance Communications (Dispatch)* | Workers who have responsibility for dispatch and call-taking in an ambulance communication or coordination environment. | This qualification reflects workers who have responsibility for dispatch and call-taking in an ambulance communication or coordination environment. The qualification applies to people working in emergency support and ambulance dispatch and communications. Such individuals are expected to work independently, take responsibility for their own outputs and act on information from a range of sources. |
| *HLT41120*  *Certificate IV in Health Care* | Workers who provide initial pre-hospital and out-of-hospital basic health care response and assessment to patients requiring urgent medical services | This qualification reflects workers who provide initial pre-hospital and out-of-hospital basic health care response and assessment to patients requiring urgent medical services. The provision of urgent clinical care includes providing basic life support. The qualification applies to people working in a variety of roles within the health care system  To achieve this qualification, the candidate must have completed at least 80 hours of work as detailed in the assessment requirements of units of competency. |
| *HLT42021*  *Certificate IV in Massage Therapy* | Massage therapists who provide general health maintenance treatments. It does not include remedial massage therapist. | This qualification reflects the role of massage therapists who provide general health maintenance treatments. It does not reflect the role of a remedial massage therapist. Therapists may be self-employed or work within a larger health service. |
| *HLT43021*  *Certificate IV in Allied Health Assistance* | Allied health assistants provide therapeutic and program related support to persons, in the health, aged care, disability and any other settings where Allied Health Professionals provide services. Allied Health Assistants work under the delegation and supervision of Allied Health Professionals and assist in identifying circumstances and risks and report issues. | This qualification reflects the role of allied health assistants who provide therapeutic and program related support to persons, in the health, aged care, disability and any other settings where Allied Health Professionals provide services. Allied Health Assistants work under the delegation and supervision of Allied Health Professionals and assist in identifying circumstances and risks and report issues.  Supervision may be direct, indirect or remote and must occur within organisational requirements, according to the individual allied health assistant’s scope of practice and experience.  They may be engaged to work in single discipline or multidisciplinary roles not limited to health, aged care or disability services and other settings and may also have responsibility for other allied health assistance workers according to their scope of practice. |
| *HLT45021*  *Certificate IV in Dental Assisting* | Workers provide an advanced level of assistance to dental practitioners which contributes to the quality of oral health care. | This qualification reflects the role of workers who provide an advanced level of assistance to a dentist, dental hygienist, dental prosthetist, dental therapist or oral health therapist, which contributes to the quality of oral health care.  To achieve this qualification, the candidate must have completed at least 250 hours of work as detailed in the assessment requirements of the units of competency. |
| *HLT46015*  *Certificate IV in Population Health* | Provide basic support in population health work. | This qualification reflects the role of individuals who provide basic support in population health work. At this level, workers may be autonomous with limited responsibility within established parameters and may be required to supervise and lead other workers. |
| *HLT46115*  *Certificate IV in Indigenous Environmental Health* | Provide basic support in indigenous environmental health work. | This qualification reflects the role of individuals who provide basic support in Indigenous environmental health work. At this level, workers may be autonomous with limited responsibility within established parameters and may be required to supervise and lead other workers. |
| *HLT47015*  *Certificate IV in Sterilisation Services* | Role of a team leader or senior technician in a sterilisation or reprocessing area. | This qualification reflects the role of a team leader or senior technician in a sterilisation or reprocessing area. This worker is responsible for the maintenance of quality requirements and monitoring of technical sterilisation functions. |
| *HLT47121*  *Certificate IV in Hospital or Health Services Pharmacy Support* | Pharmacy technicians work under the supervision of a pharmacist in a hospital or community setting. | This qualification reflects the role of pharmacy technicians who work under the supervision of a pharmacist in a hospital or community setting. This may include pharmacies that are located outside of health services but supply medicines and products to hospitals and other health services. |
| *HLT47321*  *Certificate IV in Health Administration* | Individuals work in operational or team leading roles in health administration. | This qualification reflects the role of individuals who work in operational or team leading roles in health administration. |
| *HLT47425*  *Certificate IV in Audiometry* | Graduates may work in roles such as:   * **Audiometry Assistant / Audiometrist (under supervision)** * **Hearing Screening Officer** * **Hearing Health Technician** * **Occupational Hearing Testing Assistant** * **Community Hearing Support Worker**   These roles involve **conducting hearing assessments, assisting audiologists, maintaining equipment, providing hearing health advice, and supporting hearing conservation programs.** | The **Certificate IV in Audiometry** prepares individuals to **perform basic audiometric assessments and hearing screening under the supervision of an audiologist.**   * Learners gain skills in **conducting hearing tests, interpreting audiometric data, maintaining audiometry equipment, and providing advice on hearing health**. * Focuses on **client communication, infection control, occupational health and safety, and working with diverse populations.** * This qualification is an **entry point into the audiometry workforce,** providing a pathway to higher-level audiology roles or further study in audiology or hearing services. |
| HLT47515  Certificate IV in Operating Theatre Technical Support | Graduates of this qualification work as Senior operating theatre worker providing assistance to operating theatre personnel | This qualification reflects the role of senior operating theatre workers who provide assistance to operating theatre personnel. |
| *HLT47715*  *Certificate IV in Medical Practice Assisting* | Broad range of administrative functions and tasks to support medical practitioners in the delivery of care to clients. | This qualification reflects the role of medical practice assistants whose work includes a broad range of administrative functions combined with tasks to support medical practitioners in the delivery of care to clients.  These tasks are completed under the direct or indirect supervision of a medical practitioner.  A medical practice assistant may work under the supervision of a health care professional other than a medical practitioner, but this should only occur where: the health care professional is in the same practice as the medical practitioner and the medical practitioner has agreed to the other health care professional providing the supervision. |
| *HLT47825*  *Certificate IV in Optical Dispensing* | Graduates may work in roles such as:   * **Optical Dispenser / Optical Technician** * **Dispensing Optician Assistant** * **Optical Retail Consultant (dispensing focus)** * **Vision Care Assistant** * **Eyewear Fitting Specialist**   These roles involve **assessing client needs, dispensing spectacles or optical devices, performing adjustments and repairs, advising on lens options, and supporting optometrists or senior optical practitioners.** | The **Certificate IV in Optical Dispensing** prepares individuals to **provide optical dispensing services, including fitting and adjusting spectacles, and assisting clients with vision correction products.**   * Learners develop skills in **optical dispensing, client consultation, lens selection, frame fitting, basic eye health knowledge, and workplace safety.** * The qualification equips graduates to work **independently or under supervision in optometry or optical retail settings,** ensuring clients receive safe and effective vision correction solutions. * It provides a **pathway to advanced roles** in optical practice or further study in allied health or optometry support. |
| *HLT50121*  *Diploma of Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care Practice* | Provide primary health care to Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander clients and communities | This qualification reflects the role of experienced Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander health practitioners. It is specific to Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander people who work as part of a multidisciplinary health care team providing primary health care services to Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander clients and communities.  They provide culturally safe health and wellbeing promotion, preventative health care and clinical treatment services in a diversity of locations including urban, rural and remote settings.  Experienced Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander health practitioners are able to work independently using specialist clinical knowledge, discretion and judgement within the parameters of practice standards, treatment protocols and clinical supervision arrangements established by the employing organisation. |
| *HLT50221*  *Diploma of Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care Management* | Management level health practitioner | This qualification reflects the role of individuals working in organisations that provide primary health care services to Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander clients and communities. It is specific to Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander people working in a diversity of senior health care or operational management roles and in diverse locations including urban, rural and remote settings.  This qualification is intended for people who are following a career and training pathway from working as a health worker or health practitioner to work at management level, using considerable underpinning skills and work experience to support management activities.  Depending on their role, work may involve health care and/or health promotion program management, health planning and case management for clients with complex needs, health coaching, family and community capacity building, or operational human resource and business management activities. This qualification allows for diverse outcomes. |
| *HLT50321*  *Diploma of Clinical Coding* | Graduates of this qualification work as Clinical Coding Clerk, Senior Clinical Coder | This qualification reflects the role of entry-level clinical coders who use a range of skills and knowledge to analyse clinical documentation using a standardised classification system for assigning codes to represent care provided to patients in the health care system.    Clinical coders work in the health care system and the health data they produce is used to meet national and jurisdictional reporting requirements, assist in health service planning, monitor patient safety, assist in research, and to underpin information for the hospital funding models. Entry-level clinical coders are responsible for the coding of moderately complex medical records. |
| *HLT51020*  *Diploma of Emergency Health Care* | Provide patient assessment, healthcare and transport services | This qualification reflects pre-hospital and out-of-hospital workers employed to provide patient assessment, healthcare and transport services. These workers possess clinical skills and theoretical knowledge and provide clinical assessment and pre-hospital and out-of-hospital interventions to patients in an emergency, including providing advanced skills in life support. This qualification applies to a variety of roles within the health care and patient transport system.  To achieve this qualification, the candidate must have completed at least 160 hours of work as detailed in the assessment requirements of units of competency. |
| *HLT52021*  *Diploma of Remedial Massage* | Graduates of this qualification work as Remedial Massage Therapist, Sports Massage Therapist, Myotherapist | This qualification reflects the role of remedial massage therapists who work with clients presenting with soft tissue dysfunction, musculoskeletal imbalance or restriction in range of motion (ROM). Therapists may be self-employed or work within a larger health service. |
| *HLT52115*  *Diploma of Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) Remedial Massage* | Provide Remedial Massage therapy according to Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) | This qualification reflects the role of massage therapists who provide therapeutic remedial massages according to the Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) remedial massage framework. Practitioners may be self-employed as independent practitioners or work in a larger health service. |
| *HLT52215*  *Diploma of Shiatsu and Oriental Therapies* | Provide Shiatsu treatments and other oriental therapies | This qualification reflects the role of Shiatsu therapists who provide therapeutic Shiatsu treatments and other oriental therapies. Practitioners may be self-employed as independent practitioners or work in a larger health service. |
| *HLT52315*  *Diploma of Clinical Aromatherapy* | Provide therapeutic treatment to address a wide range of issues | This qualification reflects the role of clinical aromatherapists, who provide therapeutic treatments to address a range of health issues. Practitioners may be self-employed or may work within a larger health service. |
| *HLT52415*  *Diploma of Kinesiology* | Provide kinesiology to address a broad range of health issues | This qualification reflects the role of kinesiologists, who provide kinesiology balances to address a broad range of health and well-being issues. Practitioners are usually self-employed but may work within a larger health service. |
| *HLT52515*  *Diploma of Reflexology* | Provide reflexology for relaxation and therapeutic treatment | This qualification reflects the role of reflexologists who provide reflexology for relaxation and therapeutic treatments to address specific needs and health concerns. Practitioners may be self-employed as independent practitioners or work in a larger health service. |
| *HLT52615*  *Diploma of Ayurvedic Lifestyle Consultation* | Provide Ayurvedic lifestyle remedies and therapies | This qualification reflects the role of Ayurvedic lifestyle consultants who provide advice, selected remedies, and therapies according to Ayurvedic principles. People working at this level may be self-employed independent practitioners or work in a larger health service. |
| *HLT54121*  *Diploma of Nursing* | Graduates of this qualification work as Enrolled Nurse, nursing assistance, acute care enrolled nurse | This qualification reflects the role of an enrolled nurse working under the direct or indirect supervision of a registered nurse.  Enrolled nurses provide nursing care for people across the health care continuum and at all stages of life.  To be eligible to apply for registration as an enrolled nurse and to practice in Australia, individuals must complete a Diploma of Nursing program accredited by the Australian Nursing and Midwifery Accreditation Council (ANMAC) and approved as ‘an approved program of study’ by the Nursing and Midwifery Board of Australia (NMBA) in accordance with the Enrolled Nurse Accreditation Standards. To confirm the education provider holds the necessary accreditation check the Australian Health Practitioner Regulation Agency (AHPRA) at www.ahpra.gov.au. |
| *HLT55118*  *Diploma of Dental Technology* | Graduates of this qualification work as Construction and repair of dentures and other dental appliances | This qualification reflects the role of a dental technician responsible for construction and repair of dentures and other dental appliances including crowns, bridges, partial dentures, pre- and post-oral and maxillofacial surgical devices, and orthodontic appliances.  Dental technicians work in dental laboratories on their own or in groups, under the prescription of dentists, dental prosthetists, or dental specialists. |
| *HLT57425*  *Diploma of Audiometry* | Graduates may work in roles such as:   * **Audiometrist** * **Hearing Services Officer** * **Occupational Hearing Consultant** * **Community Audiometry Practitioner** * **Hearing Health Program Coordinator (entry to mid-level)**   These roles involve **conducting comprehensive hearing assessments, fitting and managing hearing aids, implementing hearing conservation programs, advising clients, and collaborating with audiologists and other health professionals.** | The **Diploma of Audiometry** prepares individuals to **conduct advanced audiometric assessments, provide hearing services, and support clients across clinical, occupational, and community settings.**   * Learners develop skills in **advanced audiometric testing, hearing aid fitting and troubleshooting, hearing conservation programs, client counselling, and data interpretation**. * Focuses on **working independently or under minimal supervision**, while adhering to **professional, ethical, and regulatory standards.** * This qualification provides a **pathway to professional practice in audiometry** and further study in audiology or allied health fields. |
| *HLT57715*  *Diploma of Practice Management* | Business or practice management of small to medium sized health practices. | This qualification reflects the role of business or practice managers who manage the operation of small to medium sized health practices. |
| *HLT57821 Diploma of Orthopaedic Technology* | Perform job roles of Orthopaedic Technologists, Orthopaedic Technicians and Cast Technicians | This qualification reflects the job roles of orthopaedic technologists, orthopaedic technicians and cast technicians who are responsible for the fabrication, application, modification and removal of orthopaedic devices and materials. Orthopaedic technologists, orthopaedic technicians and cast technicians work in a hospital setting and deliver orthopaedic technology services to maximise functional outcomes for clients in consultation with registered health professionals.  To achieve this qualification, the individual must have completed at least 400 hours of work in a clinical workplace environment as detailed in the assessment requirements of the units of competency. The total number of hours may be applied collectively across all units of competency that include the requirement for work placement hours. |
| *HLT57921 Diploma of Anaesthetic Technology and Practice* | Works under direction and supervision of anaesthetist during induction, maintenance and emergency phases of anaesthesia | This qualification reflects the role of an anaesthesia technician allied health practitioner who works in consultation with, and under the direction of, anaesthetists during the induction, maintenance and emergence phases of anaesthesia.  To achieve this qualification, the individual must have completed a total of at least 360 hours of work related to anaesthetic technology in a clinical workplace environment as detailed in the assessment requirements of the units of competency. The total number of hours may be applied collectively across all units of competency that include the requirement for work placement hours. |
| *HLT60121*  *Advanced Diploma of Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care Management* | Graduates of this qualification work as Strategic Management Level worker, Health Program Management, Health Planning, Case Management | This qualification reflects the role of individuals working in organisations that provide health care services to Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander clients and communities. It is specific to Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander people working in a diversity of senior health care or strategic management roles and in diverse locations including urban, rural and remote settings.  This qualification is intended for people who are following a career and training pathway from working as a health worker or health practitioner to work at a strategic management level, using considerable underpinning skills and work experience to support management activities.  Depending on their role, work may be primarily focussed on health care management or broader strategic management activities. This may involve health care and/or health promotion program management, health planning and case management for clients with complex needs, contribution to policy making, or strategic community development, human resource and business management activities. This qualification allows for diverse outcomes. |
| *HLT62615*  *Advanced Diploma of Ayurveda* | Graduates of this qualification work as Ayurvedic Medicine Practitioner | This qualification reflects the role of Ayurvedic practitioners who possess well- developed cognitive and communication skills plus specialised knowledge of Ayurvedic medicine that allows them to formulate responses to specific therapeutic needs. Practitioners at this level may be self-employed as independent practitioners or work in a larger health service. |
| *HLT64121*  *Advanced Diploma of Nursing* | Graduates of this qualification work as Nurse Manager, Clinical Nurse Specialist, Advanced Practice Nurse | This qualification reflects the role of enrolled nurses with advanced skills who work in a specialised area of nursing practice under the direct or indirect supervision of a registered nurse. Enrolled nurses integrate and adapt specialised, technical and theoretical knowledge to address a diverse range of clinical situations and challenges in their area of specialisation. They contribute to the continuous improvement of clinical practice using research and participation in broader organisational quality processes. Enrolled nurses retain responsibility for their own actions while remaining accountable to the registered nurse for all delegated functions.  To be eligible to apply for registration as an enrolled nurse and to practice in Australia, individuals must complete a Diploma of Nursing program accredited by the Australian Nursing and Midwifery Accreditation Council (ANMAC) and approved as ‘an approved program of study’ by the Nursing and Midwifery Board of Australia (NMBA) in accordance with the Enrolled Nurse Accreditation Standards. To confirm the education provider holds the necessary accreditation check the Australian Health Practitioner Regulation Agency (AHPRA) at www.ahpra.gov.au. |
| *HLT65015*  *Advanced Diploma of Dental Prosthetists* | Graduates of this qualification work as Dental Prosthetist | This qualification reflects the role of a dental prosthetist who works as independent practitioner in the assessment, treatment, management of a person who requires provision of removable dentures; and who also provides unique flexible removable mouthguards used for sporting activities.  To achieve this qualification, the candidate must have completed at least of 240 hours of dental prosthetist clinical practice work as detailed in the assessment requirements of the units of competency. |

# 12.0 Useful links

## 12.1 General

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Australian Apprenticeships | [www.australianapprenticeships.gov.au](http://www.australianapprenticeships.gov.au) |
| Australian Skills Quality Authority (ASQA) | [www.asqa.gov.au](http://www.asqa.gov.au) |
| Training.gov.au | www.training.gov.au |
| Training Accreditation Council of Western Australia (TAC) | www.tac.wa.gov.au |
| Victorian Registration and Qualifications Authority (VRQA) | www.vrqa.vic.gov.au |
| Australian Qualifications Framework | [www.aqf.edu.au](http://www.aqf.edu.au) |
| Department of Education | [www.education.gov.au](http://www.education.gov.au) |
| Department of Employment and Workplace Relations | [www.dewr.gov.au](http://www.dewr.gov.au) |
| Disability Standards for Education (2005) | www.education.gov.au/disability-standards-education- 2005 |
| Disability Standards for Education (2005 – Guidance Notes) | www.education.gov.au/swd/resources/disabilit y-standards-education-2005-guidance-notes |
| Your Career | www.yourcareer.gov.au |

## 12.2 State and territory training authorities

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Australian Capital Territory | www.skills.act.gov.au |
| New South Wales | www.training.nsw.gov.au |
| Northern Territory | www.education.nt.gov.au |
| Queensland | www.desbt.qld.gov.au/training |
| South Australia | www.providers.skills.sa.gov.au |
| Tasmania | www.education.tas.gov.au |
| Victoria | www.vic.gov.au/education |
| Western Australia | www.dtwd.wa.gov.au |

## 12.3 HLT Specific links

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Working with disabled clients: Accessibility to pathology collection centres for disabled patients – How pathology collectors can assist | <https://www.safetyandquality.gov.au/sites/default/files/2022-08/tier_3b_requirements_for_medical_pathology_specimen_collection_third_edition_2013.pdf> |

# 13.0 Glossary

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ANMF |  |
| Aphra |  |
| ASQA |  |
| Australian Qualifications Framework (AQF) | The AQF is the national policy for regulated qualifications in Australian education and training |
| ASQA |  |
| Companion Volume Implementation Guide (CVIG) | The CVIG is designed to assist assessors, trainers, ROTs and enterprises to deliver nationally endorsed training packages. |
| Cross-sector unit |  |
| HSU |  |
| National Training Register (NTR) |  |
| Registered Training Organisation (RTO) |  |
| Scope of Practice |  |
| State Training Authority (STA) |  |
| VRQA |  |
| WA TAC |  |

# 14.0 Mapping information

Mapping tables outline the modifications to HLT qualifications, skill sets, units of competency and the equivalence status between releases, made to each *HLT Health Training package* component.

The following mapping tables are contained within appendices to this Implementation Guide:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Version Control and Modification History | Appendix X |
| List of HLT qualification | Appendix X |
| List of HLT skill sets | Appendix X |
| List of HLT units of competency | Appendix X |
| List of imported units and prerequisites | Appendix X |
|  |  |

**Previous CVIGs**

HLT Releases 1.0 to 3.0 was managed by the Community Services and Health Industry Skills Council (CS&H ISC). The Companion Volume Implementation Guide does not provide equivalence tables linking to each HLT Release.

On 1 January 2016, Skills IQ was appointed as the Skills Service Organisation (SSO) with responsibility for supporting the Industry Reference Committees responsible for managing the *HLT Health Training Package.* HLT Release 4.0 to the current HLT release 9.2 was developed by Skills IQ Skills Service Organisation.

On xxxx HumanAbility was appointed as the Jobs and Skills Council with responsibility for the *HLT Health Training Package.* HLT Release 10.0 was developed by HumanAbility.

## Appendix A- Version control and modification history

The latest version of the *HLT Health Training Package* is shown on the top row of the following table. Please check that you are using the current version of the *HLT Health Training Package* by accessing information from [training.gov.au](http://www.training.gov.au/).  This table tracks modifications to training package products in the HLT health Training Package made after the initial release.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Release** | **Status** | **Release date** | **Approval process** | **Summary of change** |
| 10.0 | **Current** | TBC | Endorsement date: | **Pathology Health Training Package products updated:**  Qualifications superseded: 2   * HLT37215 Certificate III in Pathology Collection * HLT37415 Certificate III in Pathology Assistance   New qualification added: (merging of above qualifications)   * HLT37525 Certificate III in Pathology   Units of competency   * 9 units coded HLT reviewed and updated * 1 new unit added – HLTPAT013 Perform venous blood collection from children 0 to 5 years   New skill set added   * HLTSS00085 Perform Blood Collection from Children Aged 0 to 5 Years Skill Set |
| **Audiometry** Qualification reviewed and updated:   HLT47425 Certificate IV in Audiometry   Units of competency:   * 3 units coded HLTAUD reviewed and updated * 1 unit split into 2 units * superseded elective units replaced with suitable current units from other training packages   Qualification reviewed and updated:   * HLT57425 Diploma of Audiometry   Units of competency:   * 6 units coded HLTAUD reviewed and updated * 2 core units split into 4 units * superseded elective units replaced with suitable current units from other training packages   Skill set reviewed and updated:   * HLTSS00088 Allied Health Assistance - Audiometry Skill Set |
| **Optical dispensing**  Qualification reviewed and updated:   * HLT47825 Certificate IV in Optical Dispensing   Units of Competency:   * 4 core units coded HLTOPD reviewed and updated * 1 core unit split into 2 units. * superseded elective units replaced with suitable current units from other training packages   2 new Skill sets added:   * HLTSS00086 Optical Assistant Skill Set * HLTSS00087 Edging and Fitting Skill Set |
| 9.0 | **Superseded** | 14 December 2022 | Endorsement date: 18 November 2022 | **Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Heath Training Package Products updated:**  Qualifications updated: 7  HLT20121 Certificate II in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care   * HLT30121 Certificate III in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care * HLT40121 Certificate IV in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care * HLT40221 Certificate IV in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care Practice * HLT50121 Diploma of Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care Practice * HLT50221 Diploma of Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care Management * HLT60121 Advanced Diploma of Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care Management   Units:  Units previously coded HLTAHW reviewed. Competency field added to all updated units along with new coding system   * 23 units deleted * 5 new units added   Skill sets:  18 removed |
| **Massage Therapy Training Package Products updated:**  Qualifications updated:   * HLT42021 Certificate IV in Massage Therapy * HLT52021 Diploma of Remedial Massage   Units:   * Review of eight units coded HLTMSG   New units developed:   * HLTMSG012 Apply relaxation massage clinical practice * HLTMSG016 Apply principles of pain neuroscience * HLTMSG017 Apply remedial massage clinical practice   Units deleted: One  Skill Sets developed:   * HLTSS00081 Pain Management Skill Set * HLTSS00082 Applied Massage for Pain Management Skill Set |
| 8.0 | Superseded | 25 November 2022 | Endorsement date: 18 November 2022 | **Health Administration Training Package Products updated:**  Qualification updated: 1   * HLT47321 Certificate IV in Health Administration   Units:   * Four HLTADM units reviewed and updated. |
| **Hospital or Health Services Pharmacy Support Training Package Products updated:**  Qualifications updated: 2   * HLT37121 Certificate III in Hospital or Health Services Pharmacy Support * HLT47121 Certificate IV in Hospital or Health Services Pharmacy Support   Units:   * Nine HLTPHA Units reviewed and updated. * Fourteen new Units added. |
| **Allied Health Assistance**  Qualification deleted: 1   * HLT33215 Certificate III in Health Support Services   Qualifications updated: 3   * HLT23221 Certificate II in Health Support Services * HLT33021 Certificate III in Allied Health Assistance * HLT43021 Certificate IV in Allied Health Assistance   1 Skill set deleted:   * HLTSS00061 Food Safety Supervision Skill Set (for Community Services and Health Industries)   Skill sets updated: 6   * HLTSS00074 Allied Health Assistance – Rehabilitation and Reablement Skill Set * HLTSS00075 Allied Health Assistance – Nutrition and Dietetics Skill Set * HLTSS00076 Allied Health Assistance – Psychosocial Skill Set * HLTSS00077 Allied Health Assistance – Movement and Mobility Skill Set * HLTSS00079 Allied Health Assistance – Podiatry Skill Set * HLTSS00080 Allied Health Assistance – Communication and Hearing Skill Set   New skill set: 1   * HLTSS00078 Allied Health Assistance – Medical Imaging Skill Set   Units deleted: 5  Units:   * HLTAHA units updated: 23 * New HLTAHA Units: 4 * HLTHSS units updated:4 |
|  |  |  | **Minor changes to**   * HLTENN060 Apply nursing practice in the paediatric care setting and * HLTHPS006 Assist client's medication |
|  |  |  | **Infection Prevention and Control (IPC) training Package products updated**  The following two INF units of competency have been reviewed and updated:   * HLTINF001- Comply with infection prevention and control policies and procedures * HLTINF003- Implement and monitor infection prevention and control policies and procedures   Skill sets   * 1 skill set updated * 1 new skill set added |
| 7.1 | Superseded | 6 April 2022 | Minor upgrade. First Aid units updated in 25 Qualifications and 1 Skill Set. Approval date: 6 April 2022 | Release 7.1 of the HLT Health Training Package includes the following modifications:  First Aid units updated in the following qualifications:   * HLT20113 Certificate II in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care * HLT30113 Certificate III in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care * HLT33015 Certificate III in Allied Health Assistance * HLT33115 Certificate III in Health Services Assistance * HLT35115 Certificate III in Dental Laboratory Assisting * HLT37215 Certificate III in Pathology Collection * HLT37315 Certificate III in Health Administration * HLT40113 Certificate IV in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care * HLT40213 Certificate IV in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care Practice * HLT42015 Certificate IV in Massage Therapy * HLT43015 Certificate IV in Allied Health Assistance * HLT47415 Certificate IV in Audiometry * HLT47715 Certificate IV in Medical Practice Assisting * HLT50113 Diploma of Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care * HLT50213 Diploma of Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care Practice * HLT52015- Diploma of Remedial Massage * HLT52115 Diploma of Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) Remedial Massage * HLT52215 Diploma of Shiatsu and Oriental Therapies * HLT52315 Diploma of Clinical Aromatherapy * HLT52415 Diploma of Kinesiology * HLT52515 Diploma of Reflexology * HLT52615 Diploma of Ayurvedic Lifestyle Consultation * HLT55118 Diploma of Dental Technology * HLT57415 Diploma of Audiometry * HLT62615 Advanced Diploma of Ayurveda   Superseded Skill Set removed   * HLTSS0027 Occupational First Aid Skill Set |
| **7.0** | Superseded | 7 December 2021 | Endorsement date: 7 December 2021 | **Anaesthetic Technology Training Package Products updated:**  **Qualifications**  One Qualification reviewed and updated:   * HLT57921 Diploma of Anaesthetic Technology and Practice   **Units of Competency**   * Seven HLTANA Units reviewed and updated   **Orthopaedic Technology Training Package Products updated:**   **Qualifications**  One new Qualification added:   1. HLT57821 Diploma of Orthopaedic Technology   **Units of Competency**   1. Seven new HLTOTH Units added.   **Continuous improvement**  Minor updates with equivalent outcomes for the following:  Qualifications:   1. HLT35021 Certificate III in Dental Assisting 2. HLT45021 Certificate IV in Dental Assisting 3. HLT54121 Diploma of Nursing 4. HLT64121 Advanced Diploma of Nursing Units of Competency: 5. HLTAID012 Provide First Aid in an education and care setting 6. HLTAID015 Provide advanced resuscitation and oxygen therapy 7. HLTDEN015 Prepare for and assist with dental procedures 8. HLTENN038 Implement, monitor and evaluate nursing care 9. HLTENN039 Apply principles of wound management 10. HLTENN041 Apply legal and ethical parameters to nursing practice 11. HLTHPS002 Support health professional in the delivery of care 12. HLTOHC011 Apply fluoride varnish 13. HLTSTE003 Sterilise loads   Skill Sets: 14. HLTSS00070 Enrolled Nurse Renal Health Care Skill Set |
| Mapping Guide - HLT Release 7.0 mapped to HLT Release 6.1 - of this CVIG | | | |
| **6.1** | Superseded | 2 July 2021 | Minor upgrade. Approval date: 2 July 2021 | Minor corrections to formatting to improve readability.  Correction of metadata, mapping and links. Equivalent outcome |
| For Mapping Guide - HLT Release 6.1 mapped to HLT Release 6.0 refer to: *HLT Health Training Package Previous Mapping Guides*available on [VETNet](https://vetnet.gov.au/Pages/TrainingDocs.aspx?q=ced1390f-48d9-4ab0-bd50-b015e5485705) | | | | |
| **6.0**                  6.0 cont. | Superseded | 28 April 2021 | Endorsement date: 7 April 2021 | **Enrolled Nursing training Package products updated:**  Qualifications updated:   1. HLT54121 Diploma of Nursing 2. HLT64121 Advanced Diploma of Nursing   Units: 3. Review of units coded HLTENN and HLTRNL 4. Units added and removed.   Skill Set updated: 5. HLTSS00070 Enrolled Nurse Renal Health Care |
| **Dental Assisting training Package products updated:**  Qualifications updated:   * HLT35021 Certificate III in Dental Assisting • HLT45021 Certificate IV in Dental Assisting Units: * Review of units coded HLTDEN and HLTOHC * Units added and removed.   Skill Sets added: * HLTSS00072 Dental Radiography Skill Set * HLTSS00073 Oral Health Care Skill Set |
| **Clinical Coding training Package products updated**:  Qualification developed:  HLT50321 Diploma of Clinical Coding  Units:   1. New HLTCCD units 2. Units reviewed and removed HLTADM   Skill Set: 3. New HLTSS00071 Clinical Coding Auditor Skill Set   Skill set removed  For Mapping Guide - HLT Release 6.0 mapped to HLT Release 5.1 refer to: *HLT Health Training Package*   *Previous Mapping Guides*available on [VETNet](https://vetnet.gov.au/Pages/TrainingDocs.aspx?q=ced1390f-48d9-4ab0-bd50-b015e5485705) |
| 5.1 | Superseded | 18 March 2021 | Minor upgrade. Response to Skills Reform Ministerial Statement - 9 October 2020, to remove unused training components: Approval date: 18 March. | **Modifications include:**  Removal of unused qualifications and units of competency from the HLT Training Package in response to Skills Reform Ministerial Statement - 9 October 2020 Qualification removed:  HLT47615 Certificate IV in Cardiac Technology Unit removed:   * HLTDEF004 Attend to emergency patients being transported by road. * HLTPAT007 Collect arterial blood samples. * HLTHSS001 Operate an incinerator * HLTDEF001 Participate in a land based deployed health capability. * HLTDEF003 Perform the duties of a scribe during casualty resuscitation. * HLTDEF002 Provide treatments for common conditions.   Minor modifications were applied to qualifications and units of competency in line with continuous improvement.   Qualifications:   * HLT26115 Certificate II in Indigenous Environmental Health * HLT31120 Certificate III in Non-Emergency Patient Transport   HLT41020 Certificate IV in Ambulance Communications (Dispatch) Units of competency:   * HLTOUT002 Receive and respond to requests for ambulance service. * HLTOUT003 Assign and coordinate ambulance service resources. * HLTOUT004 Assess and deliver basic clinical care. * HLTOUT005 Assess and deliver standard clinical care. * HLTOUT006 Transport emergency patients * HLTOUT010 Communicate in complex situations to support health care. * HLTPOP025 Provide basic repairs and maintenance to health hardware and fixtures. * HLTPOP026 Monitor and maintain sewage or effluent systems. * HLTPOP027 Monitor and maintain water supply. * HLTPOP028 Monitor and maintain rubbish collection and disposal systems. * HLTPOP029 Work in a population health context * HLTPOP030 Determine and implement disease prevention and control measures. * HLTPOP031 Provide information and support on environmental health issues. * HLTPOP032 Monitor and maintain dog health in the community. * HLTPOP033 Identify pest control strategies.   Skill Set  HLTSS00068 Occupational First Aid Skill Set  For Mapping Guide - HLT Release 5.1 mapped to HLT Release 5.0 refer to: *HLT Health Training Package Previous Mapping Guides*available on [VETNet](https://vetnet.gov.au/Pages/TrainingDocs.aspx?q=ced1390f-48d9-4ab0-bd50-b015e5485705) |
| 5.0 | Superseded | 24 December 2020 | Endorsement date: 24 Dec 2020 | HLTINFCOV001 Comply with infection prevention and control policies and procedures.  added to Complimentary Health qualifications  Qualifications updated:  HLT42015 Certificate IV in Massage Therapy  HLT52015 Diploma of Remedial Massage  HLT52115 Diploma of Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) Remedial Massage  HLT52215 Diploma of Shiatsu and Oriental Therapies  HLT52315 Diploma of Clinical Aromatherapy  HLT52415 Diploma of Kinesiology  HLT52515 Diploma of Reflexology  HLT52615 Diploma of Ayurvedic Lifestyle Consultation  HLT62615 Advanced Diploma of Ayurveda |
| Ambulance and Paramedic training package products updated:   1. Updated qualifications 2. Updated Units of Competency 3. Deleted Skill Set   Mapping table including equivalence updated |
| Certificate II in Indigenous Environmental Health training package products updated:   1. Updated qualification 2. New skill set. 3. Updated Units of Competency   Mapping table including equivalence updated   For Mapping Guide - HLT Release 5.0 mapped to HLT Release 4.3 refer to: *HLT Health Training Package Previous Mapping Guides*available on [VETNet](https://vetnet.gov.au/Pages/TrainingDocs.aspx?q=ced1390f-48d9-4ab0-bd50-b015e5485705) |
| **4.3** | Superseded | 16 October 2020 | Minor upgrade. Approval date: 16 Oct 2020 | Minor upgrade. Updated HLTAID First Aid Units of Competency and associated Skill Set  For Mapping Guide - HLT Release 4.3 mapped to HLT Release 4.2 refer to: *HLT Health Training Package Previous Mapping Guides*available on [VETNet](https://vetnet.gov.au/Pages/TrainingDocs.aspx?q=ced1390f-48d9-4ab0-bd50-b015e5485705) |
| **4.2** | Superseded | 12 May 2020 | Minor upgrade. Approval date: 12 May 2020 | Minor upgrade. Additional content added to address COVID 19   1. New unit added.   Skill Sets added   For Mapping Guide - HLT Release 4.2 mapped to HLT Release 4.1 refer to *HLT Health Training Package Previous Mapping Guide*s available on [VETNet](https://vetnet.gov.au/Pages/TrainingDocs.aspx?q=ced1390f-48d9-4ab0-bd50-b015e5485705) |
| **4.1** | Superseded | 19 September 2018 | Minor upgrade (Approval date: 19 Sep 2018 | Minor upgrade. HLTENN007 Administer and monitor medicines and intravenous therapy.  Addition of advice regarding equipment in assessment  For Mapping Guide - HLT Release 4.1 mapped to HLT Release 4.0 refer to *HLT Health Training Package Previous Mapping Guide*s available on [VETNet](https://vetnet.gov.au/Pages/TrainingDocs.aspx?q=ced1390f-48d9-4ab0-bd50-b015e5485705) |
| **4.0** | Superseded | 14 March 2018 | Endorsement date: 20 Feb 2018 | Release 2 of Diploma of Dental Technology  HLTPAT002 Perform venous blood collection updated:   * Correction to workplace hours requirement for.   Mandatory work placement |
| **3.1** | Superseded | 16 June 2016 | Minor upgrade. Approval date: 16 Jun 2016 | Minor upgrade. This release was to address:   * The use of tourniquets   The application of HLTAID012  Note: A mapping table does not apply to HLT Release 3.1. |
| **Note:** Mapping Guide – HLT07 mapped to HLT Release 1.0 to 3.0 was completed by CS&HISC and does not provide equivalence tables linking to each HLT Release. | | | | |
| **3.0** | Superseded | 08 Dec 2015 | Endorsement date: 01 Dec 2015 | Addition of information related to each of the areas added to the training package in December 2015  First Aid   1. This release based on the superseded HLTAID units meets the National Skills Standards Council’s Standards for Training Packages, released in November 2012.   The new HLTAID units address updated regulatory and compliance requirements, add clarity and address the needs of a broader learner cohorts. |
| **2.0** | Superseded | 6 August 2015 | Endorsement date: 27 Jul 2015 | Addition of the newly endorsed Health sector qualifications and units Qualification mapping, including equivalence table Unit mapping, including First Aid:   1. This release updates the document to the template with minor modifications to wording to reflect the fact the HLTAID units are no longer “new” and now supported by. 2. Links have been updated. 3. First Aid Industry Reference Committee advice to RTOs in respect to recent updates to ANZCOR Guideline 9.1.1 First Aid for Management of Bleeding and the first aid units of competency. 4. Adrenaline auto-injectors – clarification. 5. Removal of reference to “anapen” in the mapping table – this brand is no longer applicable in Australia. |
| **1.3** | Superseded | 16 October 2014 | Endorsement date: 27 Jul 2015 | First Aid   1. Addition of equivalency information (Equivalent or Not Equivalent) 2. WHS and First Aid mapping • All references to NSSC website. 3. Assessor Requirements 4. Weblinks 5. Updated links to NSSC   Updated assessor requirements information |
| **1.2** | Superseded | 31 October 2013 | Minor upgrade. Approval date: 31 Oct 2013 | 1. Revised work placement requirements for registration (AHPRA requirements) for HLT40213 Certificate IV in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care Practice 2. Added HLTAHW404B to mapping document. 3. Updated release code from 1.1 – 1.2 4. Added: Implementation Guide is a mandatory requirement for Industry Skills Councils to develop • Added Skill Set codes 5. Updated HLT Health Training Package Version control and modification history 6. Added links   First Aid: 7. Updated first aid and WHS unit codes. 8. Updated mapping for the new release version of the HLTAID units   Updated First aid teach-out and transition text. |
| **1.1** | Superseded | 11 July 2013 | Minor upgrade. Approval date: 11 Jul 2013 | 1. Updated HLT Health Training Package Version control and modification history 2. Added Skill Set codes 3. Added links   First Aid: 4. Updated First Aid and WHS unit codes. 5. Updated First aid teach-out and transition text. 6. Clarified definition of “health professional” 7. Clarification of terminology of “basic wound care” |
| **1.0** | Superseded | 1 July 2013 | Endorsement date: 17 Jun 2013 | HLT07 to HLT Health Training Package  This release meets the National Skills Standards Council’s Standards for Training Packages, released in July 2013. |
| For Mapping Guide - HLT07 to HLT Release 1.0 to 3.0 refer to *HLT Health Training Package - Previous Mapping Guide*s available on [VETNet](https://vetnet.gov.au/Pages/TrainingDocs.aspx?q=ced1390f-48d9-4ab0-bd50-b015e5485705) | | | | |

## Appendix B - HLT qualifications

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Code** | **Title** |
| HLT20121 | Certificate II in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care |
| HLT21020 | Certificate II in Medical Service First Response |
| HLT23221 | Certificate II in Health Support Services |
| HLT26015 | Certificate II in Population Health |
| HLT26120 | Certificate II in Indigenous Environmental Health |
| HLT30121 | Certificate III in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care |
| HLT31020 | Certificate III in Ambulance Communications (Call-taking) |
| HLT31120 | Certificate III in Non-Emergency Patient Transport |
| HLT31220 | Certificate III in Basic Health Care |
| HLT33021 | Certificate III in Allied Health Assistance |
| HLT33115 | Certificate III in Health Services Assistance |
| HLT35021 | Certificate III in Dental Assisting |
| HLT35115 | Certificate III in Dental Laboratory Assisting |
| HLT36015 | Certificate III in Population Health |
| HLT36115 | Certificate III in Indigenous Environmental Health |
| HLT37015 | Certificate III in Sterilisation Services |
| HLT37121 | Certificate III in Hospital or Health Services Pharmacy Support |
| HLT37315 | Certificate III in Health Administration |
| HLT37525 | Certificate III in Pathology |
| HLT40121 | Certificate IV in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care |
| HLT40221 | Certificate IV in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care Practice |
| HLT41020 | Certificate IV in Ambulance Communications (Dispatch) |
| HLT41120 | Certificate IV in Health Care |
| HLT42021 | Certificate IV in Massage Therapy |
| HLT43021 | Certificate IV in Allied Health Assistance |
| HLT45021 | Certificate IV in Dental Assisting |
| HLT46015 | Certificate IV in Population Health |
| HLT46115 | Certificate IV in Indigenous Environmental Health |
| HLT47015 | Certificate IV in Sterilisation Services |
| HLT47121 | Certificate IV in Hospital or Health Services Pharmacy Support |
| HLT47321 | Certificate IV in Health Administration |
| HLT47425 | Certificate IV in Audiometry |
| HLT47515 | Certificate IV in Operating Theatre Technical Support |
| HLT47715 | Certificate IV in Medical Practice Assisting |
| HLT47825 | Certificate IV in Optical Dispensing |
| HLT50121 | Diploma of Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care Practice |
| HLT50221 | Diploma of Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care Management |
| HLT50321 | Diploma of Clinical Coding |
| HLT51020 | Diploma of Emergency Health Care |
| HLT52021 | Diploma of Remedial Massage |
| HLT52115 | Diploma of Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) Remedial Massage |
| HLT52215 | Diploma of Shiatsu and Oriental Therapies |
| HLT52315 | Diploma of Clinical Aromatherapy |
| HLT52415 | Diploma of Kinesiology |
| HLT52515 | Diploma of Reflexology |
| HLT52615 | Diploma of Ayurvedic Lifestyle Consultation |
| HLT54121 | Diploma of Nursing |
| HLT55118 | Diploma of Dental Technology |
| HLT57425 | Diploma of Audiometry |
| HLT57715 | Diploma of Practice Management |
| HLT57821 | Diploma of Orthopaedic Technology |
| HLT57921 | Diploma of Anaesthetic Technology and Practice |
| HLT60121 | Advanced Diploma of Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care Management |
| HLT62615 | Advanced Diploma of Ayurveda |
| HLT64121 | Advanced Diploma of Nursing |
| HLT65015 | Advanced Diploma of Dental Prosthetics |

## Appendix C - HLT Skill sets

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Code** | **Title** |
| HLTSS00043 | Telehealth Administration skill set |
| HLTSS00046 | Aromatic Therapies Skill Set |
| HLTSS00047 | Audiometry Skill Set |
| HLTSS00050 | Oral Health Care Skill Set for Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Health Workers |
| HLTSS00058 | Reflexology Skill Set |
| HLTSS00059 | Venous Blood Collection Skill Set |
| HLTSS00060 | Dental Radiography Skill Set |
| HLTSS00061 | Food Safety Supervision Skill Set - for Community Services and Health Industries |
| HLTSS00065 | Infection Control Skill Set (Retail) |
| HLTSS00066 | Infection Control Skill Set (Food Handling) |
| HLTSS00067 | Infection Control Skill Set (Transport and Logistics) |
| HLTSS00068 | Occupational First Aid Skill Set |
| HLTSS00069 | Indigenous Environmental Health Support Work Skill Set |
| HLTSS00070 | Enrolled Nurse Renal Health Care Skill Set |
| HLTSS00071 | Clinical Coding Auditor Skill Set |
| HLTSS00072 | Dental Radiography Skill Set |
| HLTSS00073 | Oral Health Care Skill Set |
| HLTSS00074 | Allied Health Assistance - Rehabilitation and Reablement Skill Set |
| HLTSS00075 | Allied Health Assistance - Nutrition and Dietetics Skill Set |
| HLTSS00076 | Allied Health Assistance - Psychosocial Skill Set |
| HLTSS00077 | Allied Health Assistance - Movement and Mobility Skill Set |
| HLTSS00078 | Allied Health Assistance - Medical Imaging Skill Set |
| HLTSS00079 | Allied Health Assistance - Podiatry Skill Set |
| HLTSS00080 | Allied Health Assistance – Communication and Swallowing Skill Set |
| HLTSS00081 | Pain Management Skill Set |
| HLTSS00082 | Applied Massage for Pain Management Skill Set |
| HLTSS00083 | Infection Prevention and Control Skill Set |
| HLTSS00084 | Implement and Monitor Infection Prevention and Control Skill Set |
| HLTSS00085 | Perform Blood Collection from Children Aged 0 to 5 Years Skill Set |
| HLTSS00086 | Optical Assistant Skill Set |
| HLTSS00087 | Edging and Fitting Skill Set |
| HLTSS00088 | Allied Health Assistance - Audiometry Skill Set |

## Appendix D - HLT units of competency and prerequisites

**Note:** Prerequisite units with an \*asterisk include prerequisite chains

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Code** | **Title** | **Prerequisites** |
| HLTAAP001 | Recognise healthy body systems |  |
| HLTAAP002 | Confirm physical health status |  |
| HLTAAP003 | Analyse and respond to client health information |  |
| HLTADM001 | Administer and coordinate Telehealth services |  |
| HLTADM002 | Manage Telehealth services |  |
| HLTADM003 | Facilitate a coordinated approach to client care |  |
| HLTADM004 | Manage health billing and accounting system |  |
| HLTADM005 | Produce coded clinical data |  |
| HLTADM008 | Administer and coordinate Telehealth services |  |
| HLTADM009 | Manage Telehealth technology |  |
| HLTADM010 | Facilitate a coordinated approach to client care |  |
| HLTADM011 | Manage health billing and accounting system |  |
| HLTAHA023 | Support the provision of basic nutrition advice and education |  |
| HLTAHA025 | Contribute to client flow and client information management in medical imaging |  |
| HLTAHA026 | Support the medical imaging professional |  |
| HLTAHA027 | Assist with an allied health program |  |
| HLTAHA028 | Deliver and monitor physical and manual therapy programs |  |
| HLTAHA029 | Support independence and community participation |  |
| HLTAHA030 | Assist with basic foot Care |  |
| HLTAHA031 | Assist in rehabilitation programs |  |
| HLTAHA032 | Support maintenance of functional status |  |
| HLTAHA033 | Conduct group sessions for individual outcomes |  |
| HLTAHA034 | Support the development of speech and communication skills |  |
| HLTAHA035 | Provide support in dysphagia management |  |
| HLTAHA036 | Assist and support the use of augmentative and alternative communication system |  |
| HLTAHA037 | Deliver and monitor hydrotherapy program |  |
| HLTAHA038 | Support the use of prosthesis or orthosis |  |
| HLTAHA039 | Assist in the development of meals and menus to meet dietary and cultural requirements |  |
| HLTAHA040 | Assist with the monitoring and modification of meals and menus according to individualised plans |  |
| HLTAHA041 | Support food services and dietetics in menu and meal order processing |  |
| HLTAHA042 | Assist with screening and management of nutritional risk |  |
| HLTAHA043 | Support the provision of basic nutritional advice and education |  |
| HLTAHA044 | Work within a community rehabilitation environment |  |
| HLTAHA045 | Assist people management in medical imaging |  |
| HLTAHA046 | Support the medical imaging professional |  |
| HLTAHA047 | Engage with clinical supervision and delegation |  |
| HLTAHA048 | Provide allied health assistance in remote or isolated settings |  |
| HLTAHA049 | Recognise impact of health conditions |  |
| HLTAHA050 | Assist with podiatry exercise |  |
| HLTAHA051 | Assist with podiatric procedures |  |
| HLTAHA052 | Assist with social work |  |
| HLTAHA053 | Support and deliver individual hearing rehabilitation program |  |
| HLTAHW006 | Facilitate and advocate for the rights and needs of clients and community members |  |
| HLTAHW017 | Assess and support client's social and emotional wellbeing |  |
| HLTAHW023 | Plan, develop and evaluate health promotion and community development programs |  |
| HLTAHW031 | Provide information/strategies to enhance capacities of Aboriginal/Torres Strait Islander families |  |
| HLTAHW044 | Advocate on behalf of the community |  |
| HLTAHW049 | Work effectively in social and emotional wellbeing |  |
| HLTAHW050 | Develop a healing framework for social and emotional wellbeing work |  |
| HLTAHW051 | Respond to loss, grief and trauma |  |
| **Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Health** | | |
| Advocacy (ADV) | | |
| HLTAADV001 | Support clients to access health services |  |
| HLTAADV002 | Support the rights and needs of clients |  |
| HLTAADV003 | Support the rights and needs of clients in the justice system |  |
| HLTAADV004 | Advocate on behalf of groups or the community | *HLTAADV002 Support the rights and needs of clients* |
| Emergency and Disaster Response (EDR) | | |
| HLTAEDR001 | Respond to community disasters |  |
| HLTAEDR002 | Assess and respond to medical emergencies |  |
| HLTAEDR003 | Develop medical emergency plan |  |
| Health Care and Support (HCS) | | |
| HLTAHCS001 | Provide basic health service information to clients |  |
| HLTAHCS002 | Assist with health assessments |  |
| HLTAHCS003 | Complete routine physical health assessments |  |
| HLTAHCS004 | Complete comprehensive physical health assessments |  |
| HLTAHCS005 | Implement basic health care plans |  |
| HLTAHCS006 | Implement complex health care plans |  |
| HLTAHCS007 | Provide support to men with cancer |  |
| HLTAHCS008 | Provide support to women with cancer |  |
| HLTAHCS009 | Provide support to clients with diabetes |  |
| HLTAHCS010 | Provide support to clients with chronic disease |  |
| HLTAHCS011 | Provide support to clients experiencing alcohol and other drugs problems |  |
| HLTAHCS012 | Provide support to older clients |  |
| HLTAHCS013 | Provide eye health care |  |
| HLTAHCS014 | Provide ear health care |  |
| HLTAHCS015 | Facilitate access to tertiary health services |  |
| HLTAHCS016 | Develop primary health care programs |  |
| Health Promotion (HPR) | | |
| HLTAHPR001 | Develop health promotion programs |  |
| HLTAHPR002 | Promote awareness and early detection of cancer to men |  |
| HLTAHPR003 | Promote awareness and early detection of cancer to women |  |
| HLTAHPR004 | Promote awareness and early detection of diabetes |  |
| HLTAHPR005 | Promote awareness and prevention of chronic disease |  |
| HLTAHPR006 | Provide healthy lifestyle information |  |
| HLTAHPR007 | Promote lifestyle change |  |
| Maternal and Children’s Health (MAT) | | |
| HLTAMAT001 | Provide antenatal health care |  |
| HLTAMAT002 | Assist with childbirth |  |
| HLTAMAT003 | Provide postnatal health care for mothers and babies |  |
| HLTAMAT004 | Assess children’s health |  |
| HLTAMAT005 | Provide health care for children |  |
| Medications (MED) | | |
| HLTAMED001 | Work under instructions to support the safe use of medications |  |
| HLTAMED002 | Support the safe use of medications |  |
| HLTAMED003 | Administer medications |  |
| HLTAMED004 | Manage medications in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander primary health care | *HLTAMED003 Administer medications* |
| Community Health Research (RES) | | |
| HLTARES001 | Gather information and report on community health |  |
| HLTARES002 | Prepare and maintain community health profile |  |
| HLTARES003 | Research community health |  |
| Social and Emotional Wellbeing (SEW) | | |
| HLTASEW001 | Work according to the principles of social and emotional wellbeing care |  |
| HLTASEW002 | Assess and support the social and emotional wellbeing of clients |  |
| HLTASEW003 | Provide support to clients affected by loss, grief or trauma |  |
| HLTASEW004 | Contribute to the care of clients living with mental illness |  |
| HLTASEW005 | Provide supervision for Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait islander health workers |  |
| Sexual Health (SXH) | | |
| HLTASXH001 | Promote men’s sexual health |  |
| HLTASXH002 | Promote women’s sexual health |  |
| HLTASXH003 | Provide sexual health care |  |
| Working in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Health (WOR) | | |
| HLTAWOR001 | Work in an Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander health support role |  |
| HLTAWOR002 | Work in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander primary health care |  |
| HLTAWOR003 | Use and promote reflective practice in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander primary health care |  |
| HLTAWOR004 | Provide support to address social and cultural determinants of client and community health |  |
| HLTAWOR005 | Contribute to Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander health strategies |  |
| **First Aid** | | |
| HLTAID011 | Provide First Aid |  |
| HLTAID012 | Provide First Aid in an education and care setting |  |
| HLTAID013 | Provide First Aid in remote or isolated site |  |
| HLTAID014 | Provide Advanced First Aid |  |
| HLTAID015 \* | Provide advanced resuscitation and oxygen therapy | *HLTAID011Provide First Aid* |
| HLTAID016 | Manage first aid services and resources |  |
|  |  |  |
| HLTAIN001 | Assist with nursing care in an acute care environment |  |
| HLTAIN002 | Provide non-client contact support in an acute care environment |  |
|  |  |  |
| HLTAMB014 | Transport non-emergency patients under operational conditions |  |
| **Anaesthetic Technology** | | |
| HLTANA008 | Prepare patients for anaesthesia |  |
| HLTANA009 | Monitor patients during anaesthesia |  |
| HLTANA010 | Assist with airway management |  |
| HLTANA011 | Respond to anaesthesia-related emergencies |  |
| HLTANA012 | Maintain quality and supply of anaesthetic equipment and consumables |  |
| HLTANA013 | Assist with clinical procedures used in anaesthesia |  |
| HLTANA014 | Monitor medications in the anaesthetic environment |  |
| **Aromatherapy** | | |
| HLTARO001 | Develop aromatherapy practice |  |
| HLTARO002 | Source and prepare aromatherapy products |  |
| HLTARO003 | Perform aromatherapy health assessments |  |
| HLTARO004 | Provide therapeutic aromatherapy treatments |  |
| HLTARO005 | Provide aromatherapy massage treatments |  |
| HLTARO006 | Adapt aromatherapy treatments to specific needs |  |
| HLTARO007 | Monitor and evaluate aromatherapy treatments |  |
| HLTARO008 | Prepare and dispense aromatic formulations |  |
| HLTARO009 | Select and advise on aromatic therapies |  |
| **Audiometry** | | |
| HLTAUD007 | Conduct basic audiometric testing |  |
| HLTAUD008 | Conduct audiometric testing | *HLTAUD007 Conduct basic audiometric testing* |
| HLTAUD009 | Conduct audiometric screening for school age children |  |
| HLTAUD010 | Assess and respond to occupational noise risk |  |
| HLTAUD011 | Develop and implement individual hearing rehabilitation programs |  |
| HLTAUD012 | Prescribe, select and fit hearing devices |  |
| HLTAUD0013 | Assist client with management of hearing devices |  |
| HLTAUD014 | Manage and remove cerumen |  |
| **Ayurvedic Practice** | | |
| HLTAYV001 | Develop Ayurvedic practice |  |
| HLTAYV002 | Make Ayurvedic lifestyle assessments |  |
| HLTAYV003 | Provide Ayurvedic bodywork therapies |  |
| HLTAYV004 | Provide Ayurvedic lifestyle advice |  |
| HLTAYV005 | Provide advice on Ayurvedic nutrition |  |
| HLTAYV006 | Take cases within Ayurvedic framework |  |
| HLTAYV007 | Diagnose conditions within an Ayurvedic framework |  |
| HLTAYV008 | Provide Ayurvedic remedial therapies |  |
| HLTAYV009 | Provide therapeutic Ayurvedic nutritional advice |  |
| HLTAYV010 | Select and advise on Ayurvedic medicines - dravyaguna |  |
| HLTAYV011 | Prepare and dispense Ayurvedic medicines - dravyaguna |  |
| HLTAYV012 | Monitor and evaluate Ayurvedic treatments |  |
| **Cardiography** | | |
| HLTCAR001 | Perform electrocardiography (ECG) |  |
| HLTCAR002 | Perform holter monitoring |  |
| **Clinical Coding** | | |
| HLTCCD001 | Apply an understanding of the health care system to clinical coding practice |  |
| HLTCCD002 \* | Interpret and navigate health care records | *HLTCCD001 Apply an understanding of the health care system to clinical coding practice* |
| HLTCCD003 | Use medical terminology in health care |  |
| HLTCCD004 | Interpret clinical documentation using knowledge of anatomy and physiology |  |
| HLTCCD005 \* | Abstract information for clinical coding | *HLTCCD002 Interpret and navigate health care records* \*  *HLTCCD003 Use medical terminology in health care*  *HLTCCD004 Interpret clinical documentation using knowledge of anatomy and physiology* |
| HLTCCD006 \* | Undertake basic clinical coding | *HLTCCD005 Abstract information for clinical coding \** |
| HLTCCD007 \* | Undertake moderately complex clinical coding | *HLTCCD006 Undertake basic clinical coding* \* |
| HLTCCD008 \* | Undertake highly complex clinical coding | *HLTCCD007 Undertake moderately complex clinical coding* \* |
| HLTCCD009 \* | Undertake a clinical coding audit | *HLTCCD008 Undertake highly complex clinical coding* \* |
| HLTCCD010 \* | Analyse and report on clinical coding auditing | *HLTCCD009 Undertake a clinical coding audit* \* |
| **Dental Assisting** | | |
| HLTDEN004 | Implement an individualised oral health program |  |
| HLTDEN007 | Apply the principles of radiation biology and protection in dental practice |  |
| HLTDEN008 | Prepare to expose a prescribed dental radiographic image |  |
| HLTDEN009 | Produce a prescribed dental radiographic image |  |
| HLTDEN011 | Implement an oral health promotion program |  |
| HLTDEN014 | Take a clinical photograph |  |
| HLTDEN015 | Prepare for and assist with dental procedures |  |
| HLTDEN016 | Assist with dental radiography |  |
| HLTDEN017 | Assist with administration in dental practice |  |
| HLTDEN018 \* | Implement an individualised oral hygiene program | *HLTDA303D Prepare for and assist with oral health care procedures* or  *HLTDEN001 Prepare for and assist with oral health care procedures* or  *HLTDEN015 Prepare for and assist with dental procedures* |
| HLTDEN019 \* | Assist in dental procedures during general anaesthesia | *HLTDA303D Prepare for and assist with oral health care procedures* or  *HLTDEN001 Prepare for and assist with oral health care procedures* or  *HLTDEN015 Prepare for and assist with dental procedures* |
| HLTDEN020 | Assist in dental procedures during conscious sedation |  |
| HLTDEN021 | Apply the principles of radiation biology and protection in dental practice |  |
| HLTDEN022 | Prepare to expose a prescribed dental radiographic image |  |
| HLTDEN023 | Produce a prescribed dental radiographic image |  |
| HLTDEN024 | Implement an oral hygiene program for older people |  |
| HLTDEN025 | Implement an oral health promotion program |  |
| HLTDEN026 | Take an impression for study models |  |
| HLTDEN027 | Take a clinical photograph |  |
| HLTDEN028 | Provide effective oral hygiene instruction to patients with an oral health treatment plan |  |
| HLTDEN029 \* | Assist in dental procedures during relative analgesia | *HLTDA303D Prepare for and assist with oral health care procedures* or  *HLTDEN001 Prepare for and assist with oral health care procedures* or  *HLTDEN015 Prepare for and assist with dental procedures* |
| HLTDEN030 | Assist the dental practitioner during medical emergencies in a dental setting |  |
| **Dental Prosthetics** | | |
| HLTDEP001 | Identify, select and prepare instruments, equipment and materials |  |
| HLTDEP002 | Gather data, conduct dental prosthetic examination and develop treatment plan |  |
| HLTDEP003 | Take impressions |  |
| HLTDEP004 | Establish and record jaw relationships and select artificial teeth |  |
| HLTDEP005 | Evaluate a removable dental prosthesis at try-in stage |  |
| HLTDEP006 | Insert and issue a completed removable dental prosthesis |  |
| HLTDEP007 | Perform maintenance treatment for patient with removable dental prostheses |  |
| HLTDEP008 | Construct and insert an implant retained overdenture |  |
| Dental Technician | | |
| HLTDET001 | Construct models |  |
| HLTDET002 | Construct custom impression trays |  |
| HLTDET003 | Construct registration rims |  |
| HLTDET004 | Articulate models and transfer records |  |
| HLTDET005 | Construct thermoformed bases and appliances |  |
| HLTDET006 | Construct immediate dentures |  |
| HLTDET007 | Construct removable acrylic partial dentures |  |
| HLTDET008 | Construct cast alloy removable partial denture framework |  |
| HLTDET009 | Construct crown and bridge structures |  |
| HLTDET010 | Join alloy structures |  |
| HLTDET011 | Construct ceramic and fixed restorations |  |
| HLTDET012 | Construct orthodontic appliances |  |
| HLTDET013 | Construct oral splints |  |
| HLTDET014 | Repair and modify dentures and appliances |  |
| HLTDET015 | Construct complete removable acrylic dentures and appliances |  |
| HLTDET016 | Design digital dental restorations and appliances using computer-aided design (CAD) |  |
| HLTDET017 | Construct dental restorations and appliances using computer-aided manufacturing (CAM) |  |
| **Enrolled Nursing** | | |
| HLTENN035 | Practise nursing within the Australian health care system |  |
| HLTENN036 | Apply communication skills in nursing practice |  |
| HLTENN037 | Perform clinical assessment and contribute to planning nursing care |  |
| HLTENN038 | Implement, monitor and evaluate nursing care |  |
| HLTENN039 | Apply principles of wound management |  |
| HLTENN040 | Administer and monitor medicines and intravenous therapy |  |
| HLTENN041 | Apply legal and ethical parameters to nursing practice |  |
| HLTENN042 | Implement and monitor care for a person with mental health conditions |  |
| HLTENN043 | Implement and monitor care for a person with acute health conditions |  |
| HLTENN044 | Implement and monitor care for a person with chronic health conditions |  |
| HLTENN045 | Implement and monitor care of the older person |  |
| HLTENN046 | Contribute to maternal and infant health care |  |
| HLTENN047 | Apply nursing practice in the primary health care setting |  |
| HLTENN048 | Apply nursing practice in the emergency care setting |  |
| HLTENN049 | Apply nursing practice in the orthopaedic care setting |  |
| HLTENN050 | Apply nursing practice in the rehabilitation care setting |  |
| HLTENN051 | Apply nursing practice in sexual and reproductive health care |  |
| HLTENN052 | Provide advanced clinical assessment |  |
| HLTENN053 | Apply nursing practice in the critical care setting |  |
| HLTENN054 | Contribute to the registration eligibility and assessment of donors |  |
| HLTENN055 | Apply nursing practice in the respiratory care setting |  |
| HLTENN056 | Apply nursing practice in the cardiovascular care setting |  |
| HLTENN057 | Contribute to the nursing care of a person with diabetes |  |
| HLTENN058 | Apply nursing practice in the perioperative setting |  |
| HLTENN059 | Apply nursing practice in the hyperbaric environment |  |
| HLTENN060 | Apply nursing practice in the paediatric care setting |  |
| HLTENN061 | Apply nursing practice in the contemporary aged care setting |  |
| HLTENN062 | Implement and monitor care for a person with a stoma |  |
| HLTENN063 | Apply nursing practice in the contemporary mental health care setting |  |
| HLTENN064 | Apply nursing practice in the rural and remote setting |  |
| HLTENN065 | Research and report on nursing trends and practice |  |
| HLTENN066 | Contribute to improvement for advancement of clinical practice |  |
| HLTENN067 | Apply, implement and monitor nursing care in a contemporary paediatric setting |  |
| HLTENN068 | Provide end of life care using a palliative approach in nursing practice |  |
| **Food Safety** | | |
| HLTFSE001 | Follow basic food safety practices |  |
| HLTFSE002 | Provide ward or unit-based food preparation and distribution services |  |
| HLTFSE003 | Perform kitchenware washing |  |
| HLTFSE004 | Serve cafeteria customers |  |
| HLTFSE005 | Apply and monitor food safety requirements |  |
| HLTFSE006 | Prepare foods suitable for a range of client groups |  |
| HLTFSE007 | Oversee the day-to-day implementation of food safety in the workplace |  |
| HLTFSE008 | Conduct internal food safety audits |  |
| HLTFSE009 | Apply cook-freeze and reheating processes |  |
| **Clinical Care** | | |
| HLTHPS001 | Take clinical measurements |  |
| HLTHPS002 | Support health professional in the delivery of care |  |
| HLTHPS003 | Maintain medication stocks |  |
| HLTHPS004 | Measure spirometry |  |
| HLTHPS005 | Handle medical specimens |  |
| HLTHPS006 | Assist clients with medication |  |
| HLTHPS007 | Administer and monitor medications |  |
| HLTHPS008 | Provide clinical mentoring in the work environment |  |
| HLTHPS009 | Perform peripheral intravenous cannulation |  |
| HLTHPS010 | Interpret and use information about nutrition and diet |  |
| HLTHSS007 | Handle medical gases safely |  |
| HLTHSS009 | Perform general cleaning tasks in a clinical setting |  |
| HLTHSS010 | Handle and move equipment, goods and mail |  |
| HLTHSS011 | Maintain stock inventory |  |
| HLTHSS012 | Handle medical gases safely |  |
| **Infection Control** | | |
| HLTINF001 | Comply with infection prevention and control policies and procedures |  |
| HLTINF002 | Process reusable medical devices and equipment |  |
| HLTINF003 | Implement and monitor infection prevention and control policies and procedures |  |
| HLTINF004 | Manage the prevention and control of infection |  |
| HLTINF005 | Maintain infection prevention for skin penetration treatments |  |
| HLTINF006 | Apply basic principles and practices of infection prevention and control |  |
| HLTINF007 | Implement and monitor infection prevention and control standards, policies and procedures |  |
| HLTINFCOV001 | Comply with infection prevention and control policies and procedures |  |
| **Kinesiology** | | |
| HLTKIN001 | Develop kinesiology practice |  |
| HLTKIN002 | Conduct indicator muscle monitoring |  |
| HLTKIN003 | Perform kinesiology assessments |  |
| HLTKIN004 | Provide kinesiology balances |  |
| HLTKIN005 | Monitor and evaluate client progress |  |
| **Massage** | | |
| HLTMSG001 | Develop massage practice |  |
| HLTMSG002 | Assess client massage needs |  |
| HLTMSG004 | Provide massage treatments |  |
| HLTMSG009 | Develop massage practice |  |
| HLTMSG010 | Assess client massage needs |  |
| HLTMSG011 | Provide massage treatments |  |
| HLTMSG012 | Apply relaxation massage clinical practice |  |
| HLTMSG013 | Perform remedial massage musculoskeletal assessments |  |
| HLTMSG014 | Provide remedial massage treatments |  |
| HLTMSG015 | Adapt massage treatments to meet specific needs |  |
| HLTMSG016 | Apply principles of pain neuroscience |  |
| HLTMSG017 | Apply remedial massage clinical practice |  |
| HLTMSG018 | Adapt massage practice for athletes |  |
| **Oral Health Care** | | |
| HLTOHC001 | Recognise and respond to oral health issues |  |
| HLTOHC002 | Inform and support patients and groups about oral health |  |
| HLTOHC003 | Apply and manage use of basic oral health products |  |
| HLTOHC004 | Provide or assist with oral hygiene |  |
| HLTOHC005 | Use oral health screening tools |  |
| HLTOHC006 | Apply fluoride varnish |  |
| HLTOHC007 | Recognise and respond to oral health issues |  |
| HLTOHC008 | Inform and support patients and groups about oral health |  |
| HLTOHC009 | Apply and use basic oral health products |  |
| HLTOHC010 | Use basic oral health screening tools |  |
| HLTOHC011 | Apply fluoride varnish |  |
| **Optical Dispensing** | |  |
| HLTOPD006 | Assist with optical appliance selection and maintenance |  |
| HLTOPD007 | Dispense single vision optical appliances |  |
| HLTOPD008 | Dispense advanced optical appliances |  |
| HLTOPD009 | Dispense atypical and complex prescriptions |  |
| HLTOPD010 | Edge and fit optical appliances |  |
| HLTOPD0011 | Process and manage optical appliance orders |  |
| **Orthopaedic Technology** | | |
| HLTOTH001 | Apply casts |  |
| HLTOTH002 | Modify casts |  |
| HLTOTH003 | Remove casts |  |
| HLTOTH004 | Apply orthopaedic devices |  |
| HLTOTH005 | Modify orthopaedic devices |  |
| HLTOTH006 | Remove orthopaedic devices |  |
| HLTOTH007 | Apply and remove traction |  |
| HLTOUT001 | Implement safe access and egress |  |
| HLTOUT002 | Receive and respond to requests for ambulance service |  |
| HLTOUT003 | Assign and coordinate ambulance service resources |  |
| HLTOUT004 | Assess and deliver basic clinical care |  |
| HLTOUT005 | Assess and deliver standard clinical care |  |
| HLTOUT006 | Transport emergency patients |  |
| HLTOUT007 | Transport non-emergency patients under operational conditions |  |
| HLTOUT008 | Manage a scene |  |
| HLTOUT009 | Manage the scene of a major incident |  |
| HLTOUT010 | Communicate in complex situations to support health care |  |
| **Pathology** | | |
| HLTPAT008 | Identify and respond to clinical risks in pathology collection |  |
| HLTPAT009 | Collect pathology specimens other than blood |  |
| HLTPAT010 | Collect specimens for drugs of abuse testing |  |
| HLTPAT011 | Receive, prepare and dispatch pathology specimens |  |
| HLTPAT012 | Perform capillary blood collections |  |
| HLTPAT013 | Perform venous blood collection from children 0 to 5 years | HLTPAT014 Perform venous blood collection  HLTPAT012 Perform capillary blood collections |
| HLTPAT014 | Perform venous blood collection |  |
| Hospital Pharmacy | | |
| HLTPHA010 | Maintain pharmaceutical imprest stock |  |
| HLTPHA011 | Pack pharmaceutical products |  |
| HLTPHA012 | Dispense prescriptions and medication orders |  |
| HLTPHA013 | Order, maintain and distribute pharmaceutical stock |  |
| HLTPHA014 | Conduct small-scale compounding and labelling of pharmaceutical products |  |
| HLTPHA015 | Provide assistance in dispensary administration |  |
| HLTPHA016 | Conduct small-scale compounding and labelling of aseptic pharmaceutical products |  |
| HLTPHA017 | Support pharmacist's communication with patients and other health professionals |  |
| HLTPHA018 | Support pharmacists in the collection and presentation of workplace data and information |  |
| HLTPHA019 | Coordinate communication processes in a hospital or health services pharmacy setting |  |
| HLTPHA020 | Apply knowledge of biological principles within the pharmacy environment |  |
| HLTPHA021 | Apply knowledge of medications use to assist patients in using medications effectively |  |
| HLTPHA022 | Apply knowledge of medications used to treat gastrointestinal and nutritional disorders to dispense medications to patients |  |
| HLTPHA023 | Apply knowledge of medications used to treat cardio-respiratory disorders to dispense medications to patients |  |
| HLTPHA024 | Apply knowledge of medications used to treat central nervous system disorders to dispense medications to patients |  |
| HLTPHA025 | Apply knowledge of medications used for infections, immunological products and vaccines |  |
| HLTPHA026 | Apply knowledge of medications used to treat endocrine and genitourinary disorders to dispense medications to patients |  |
| HLTPHA027 | Apply knowledge of medications used to treat malignant diseases and immunosuppressive disorders to dispense medications to patients |  |
| HLTPHA028 | Apply knowledge of medications used to treat eye, ear and nose disorders to dispense medications to patients |  |
| HLTPHA029 | Apply knowledge of chemical principles as they apply to pharmacy activity |  |
| HLTPHA030 | Apply knowledge of medications used to provide analgesia |  |
| HLTPHA031 | Apply knowledge of medications used to treat musculoskeletal disorders to dispense medications to patients |  |
| HLTPHA032 | Apply knowledge of medications used to treat dermatological disorders to dispense medications to patients |  |
| Population Health | | |
| HLTPOP001 | Provide basic repairs and maintenance to health hardware and fixtures |  |
| HLTPOP002 | Monitor and maintain sewage systems |  |
| HLTPOP003 | Monitor and maintain water supply |  |
| HLTPOP004 | Monitor and maintain rubbish collection and disposal systems |  |
| HLTPOP005 | Work in a population health context |  |
| HLTPOP006 | Contribute to working with the community to identify health needs |  |
| HLTPOP007 | Contribute to population health project planning |  |
| HLTPOP008 | Develop and implement disease prevention and control measures |  |
| HLTPOP009 | Provide information and support environmental health issues |  |
| HLTPOP010 | Monitor and maintain dog health in the community |  |
| HLTPOP011 | Facilitate provision of functional, durable health hardware items in home and community |  |
| HLTPOP012 | Contribute to testing of results of community water supply |  |
| HLTPOP013 | Contribute to the implementation of a disaster plan |  |
| HLTPOP014 | Assess readiness for and effect behaviour change |  |
| HLTPOP015 | Provide information on smoking and smoking cessation |  |
| HLTPOP016 | Provide interventions to clients who are nicotine dependent |  |
| HLTPOP017 | Identify pest control strategies |  |
| HLTPOP018 | Develop a plan of action to address land care issues in the community |  |
| HLTPOP019 | Apply a population health framework |  |
| HLTPOP020 | Work with the community to identify health needs |  |
| HLTPOP021 | Plan a population health project |  |
| HLTPOP022 | Evaluate a population health project |  |
| HLTPOP023 | Build capacity to promote health |  |
| HLTPOP024 | Develop a disaster plan |  |
| HLTPOP025 | Provide basic repairs and maintenance to health hardware and fixtures |  |
| HLTPOP026 | Monitor and maintain sewage or effluent systems |  |
| HLTPOP027 | Monitor and maintain water supply |  |
| HLTPOP028 | Monitor and maintain rubbish collection and disposal systems |  |
| HLTPOP029 | Work in a population health context |  |
| HLTPOP030 | Determine and implement disease prevention and control measures |  |
| HLTPOP031 | Provide information and support on environmental health issues |  |
| HLTPOP032 | Monitor and maintain dog health in the community |  |
| HLTPOP033 | Identify pest control strategies |  |
| Reflexology | | |
| HLTREF001 | Develop reflexology practice |  |
| HLTREF002 | Provide reflexology for relaxation |  |
| HLTREF003 | Perform reflexology health assessments |  |
| HLTREF004 | Provide therapeutic reflexology treatments |  |
| HLTREF005 | Adapt reflexology treatments to meet specific needs |  |
| HLTREF006 | Monitor and evaluate reflexology treatments |  |
| Renal Care | | |
| HLTRNL003 | Contribute to the nursing care of a person with renal impairment |  |
| HLTRNL004 | Apply renal replacement therapy |  |
| Traditional Oriental Medicine | | |
| HLTSHU001 | Work within a framework of traditional oriental medicine |  |
| HLTSHU002 | Develop Shiatsu practice |  |
| HLTSHU003 | Maintain personal health and awareness for traditional oriental medicine practice |  |
| HLTSHU004 | Perform Shiatsu therapy health assessments |  |
| HLTSHU005 | Perform oriental therapies health assessments |  |
| HLTSHU006 | Provide Shiatsu therapy treatments |  |
| HLTSHU007 | Provide oriental therapies treatments |  |
| HLTSHU008 | Adapt Shiatsu and oriental therapies practice to meet specific needs |  |
| HLTSHU009 | Monitor and evaluate traditional oriental medicine treatments |  |
| Sterile Medical Equipment | | |
| HLTSTE001 | Clean and disinfect reusable medical devices |  |
| HLTSTE002 | Inspect and pack reusable medical devices |  |
| HLTSTE003 | Sterilise loads |  |
| HLTSTE004 | Manage sterile stock |  |
| HLTSTE005 | Care for reusable medical devices |  |
| HLTSTE006 | Chemically disinfect reusable medical devices |  |
| HLTSTE007 | Monitor and maintain cleaning and sterilisation equipment |  |
| HLTSTE008 | Monitor quality of cleaning, sterilisation and packaging processes |  |
| Traditional Chinese Medicine | | |
| HLTTCM001 | Develop Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) remedial massage practice |  |
| HLTTCM002 | Perform Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) remedial massage health assessments |  |
| HLTTCM003 | Provide Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) remedial massage treatments |  |
| HLTTCM004 | Adapt Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) remedial massage practice to meet specific needs |  |
| HLTTCM005 | Monitor and evaluate Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) remedial massage treatments |  |
| Theatre Equipment | | |
| HLTTHE001 | Handle and care for operating theatre equipment |  |
| HLTTHE002 | Assist with preparation of clients for operative procedures |  |
| HLTTHE003 | Provide intra-operative equipment and technical support |  |
| Work Health and Safety | | |
| HLTWHS001 | Participate in workplace health and safety |  |
| HLTWHS002 | Follow safe work practices for direct client care |  |
| HLTWHS003 | Maintain work health and safety |  |
| HLTWHS004 | Manage work health and safety |  |
| HLTWHS005 | Conduct manual tasks safely |  |
| HLTWHS006 | Manage personal stressors in the work environment |  |

## Appendix E - Imported units of competency and prerequisites

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Code** | **Title** | **Prerequisites** |
| BSBAMD307 | Organise schedules |  |
| BSBADM311 | Maintain business resources |  |
| BSBADM409 | Coordinate business resources |  |
| BSBADM502 | Manage meetings |  |
| BSBADM504 | Plan and implement administrative systems |  |
| BSBADV507 | Develop a media plan |  |
| BSBADV509 | Create mass print media advertisements |  |
| BSBADV510 | Create mass electronic media advertisements |  |
| BSBATSIC511 | Plan and conduct a community meeting |  |
| BSBATSIM414 | Oversee the organisation's annual budget |  |
| BSBATSIM416 | Oversee organisational planning |  |
| BSBATSIM418 | Oversee financial management |  |
| BSBATSIM419 | Contribute to the development and implementation of organisational policies |  |
| BSBATSIM420 | Oversee asset management |  |
| BSBATSIM421 | Support a positive and culturally appropriate workplace culture |  |
| BSBATSIM505 | Control organisational finances |  |
| BSBATSIM506 | Develop employment policies |  |
| BSBATSIM511 | Develop enterprise opportunities |  |
| BSBATSIW417 | Select and use technology |  |
| BSBATSIW515 | Secure funding |  |
| BSBAUD411 | Participate in a quality audit |  |
| BSBAUD503 | Lead a quality audit |  |
| BSBAUD504 | Report on a quality audit |  |
| BSBCMM211 | Apply communication skills |  |
| BSBCMM411 | Make presentations |  |
| BSBCMM511 | Communicate with influence |  |
| BSBCRT511 | Develop critical thinking in others |  |
| BSBCUS201 | Deliver a service to customers |  |
| BSBCUS301 | Deliver and monitor a service to customers |  |
| BSBCUS403 | Implement customer service standards |  |
| BSBCUS501 | Manage quality customer service |  |
| BSBDAT201 | Collect and record data |  |
| BSBDAT501 | Analyse data |  |
| BSBESB401 | Research and develop business plans |  |
| BSBESB404 | Market new business ventures |  |
| BSBESB406 | Establish operational strategies and procedures for new business ventures |  |
| BSBESB407 | Manage finances for new business ventures |  |
| BSBFIA301 | Maintain financial records |  |
| BSBFIA303 | Process accounts payable and receivable |  |
| BSBFIA402 | Report on financial activity |  |
| BSBFIM501 | Manage budgets and financial plans |  |
| BSBFIN401 | Report on financial activity |  |
| BSBFIN501 | Manage budgets and financial plans |  |
| BSBFIN601 | Manage organisational finances |  |
| BSBFLM303 | Contribute to effective workplace relationships |  |
| BSBFLM305 | Support operational plan |  |
| BSBFLM309 | Support continuous improvement systems and processes |  |
| BSBFLM312 | Contribute to team effectiveness |  |
| BSBFNG401 | Plan and chair Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander organisation board meetings |  |
| BSBHRM405 | Support the recruitment, selection and induction of staff |  |
| BSBHRM412 | Support employee and industrial relations |  |
| BSBHRM413 | Support the learning and development of teams |  |
| BSBHRM415 | Coordinate recruitment and onboarding |  |
| BSBHRM417 | Support human resources functions and processes |  |
| BSBHRM502 | Manage human resource management information systems |  |
| BSBHRM505 | Manage remuneration and employee benefits |  |
| BSBHRM506 | Manage recruitment selection and induction processes |  |
| BSBHRM507 | Manage separation or termination |  |
| BSBHRM509 | Manage rehabilitation or return to work programs |  |
| BSBHRM512 | Develop and manage performance management processes |  |
| BSBHRM523 | Coordinate the learning and development of teams and individuals |  |
| BSBHRM525 | Manage recruitment and onboarding |  |
| BSBHRM602 | Manage human resources strategic planning |  |
| BSBHRM611 | Contribute to organisational performance development |  |
| BSBHRM614 | Contribute to strategic workforce planning |  |
| BSBINM202 | Handle mail |  |
| BSBINM401 | Implement workplace information system |  |
| BSBINM501 | Manage an information or knowledge management system |  |
| BSBINN201 | Contribute to workplace innovation |  |
| BSBINN301 | Promote innovation in a team environment |  |
| BSBINS201 | Process and maintain workplace information |  |
| BSBINS302 | Organise workplace information |  |
| BSBINS401 | Analyse and present research information |  |
| BSBINS402 | Coordinate workplace information systems |  |
| BSBINS408 | Provide information from and about records |  |
| BSBINS502 | Coordinate data management |  |
| BSBITU301 | Create and use databases |  |
| BSBITU304 | Produce spreadsheets |  |
| BSBITU306 | Design and produce business documents |  |
| BSBLDR301 | Support effective workplace relationships |  |
| BSBLDR402 | Lead effective workplace relationships |  |
| BSBLDR403 | Lead team effectiveness |  |
| BSBLDR414 | Lead team effectiveness |  |
| BSBLDR502 | Lead and manage effective workplace relationships |  |
| BSBLDR522 | Manage people performance |  |
| BSBLDR523 | Lead and manage effective workplace relationships |  |
| BSBLDR602 | Provide leadership across the organisation |  |
| BSBLED401 | Develop teams and individuals |  |
| BSBLED806 | Plan and implement a coaching strategy |  |
| BSBMED301 | Interpret and apply medical terminology appropriately |  |
| BSBMED302 | Prepare and process medical accounts |  |
| BSBMED303 | Maintain patient records |  |
| BSBMED304 | Assist in controlling stocks and supplies |  |
| BSBMED305 | Apply the principles of confidentiality, privacy and security within the medical environment |  |
| BSBMED401 | Manage patient recordkeeping system |  |
| BSBMGT402 | Implement operational plan |  |
| BSBMGT406 | Plan and monitor continuous improvement |  |
| BSBMGT502 | Manage people performance |  |
| BSBMGT516 | Facilitate continuous improvement |  |
| BSBMGT517 | Manage operational plan |  |
| BSBMGT616 | Develop and implement strategic plans |  |
| BSBMGT617 | Develop and implement a business plan |  |
| BSBMKG434 | Promote products and services |  |
| BSBMKG501 | Identify and evaluate marketing opportunities |  |
| BSBMKG502 | Establish and adjust the marketing mix |  |
| BSBMKG514 | Implement and monitor marketing activities |  |
| BSBMKG608 | Develop organisational marketing objectives |  |
| BSBOPS101 | Use business resources |  |
| BSBOPS203 | Deliver a service to customers |  |
| BSBOPS301 | Maintain business resources |  |
| BSBOPS304 | Deliver and monitor a service to customers |  |
| BSBOPS305 | Process customer complaints |  |
| BSBOPS401 | Coordinate business resources |  |
| BSBOPS402 | Coordinate business operational plans |  |
| BSBOPS403 | Apply business risk management processes |  |
| BSBOPS404 | Implement customer service strategies |  |
| BSBOPS501 | Manage business resources |  |
| BSBOPS502 | Manage business operational plans |  |
| BSBOPS504 | Manage business risk |  |
| BSBOPS601 | Develop and implement business plans |  |
| BSBPEF202 | plan and apply time management |  |
| BSBPEF301 | Organise personal work priorities |  |
| BSBPEF402 | Develop personal work priorities |  |
| BSBPMG522 | Undertake project work |  |
| BSBPUB402 | Develop public relations campaigns |  |
| BSBPUR501 | Develop, implement and review purchasing strategies |  |
| BSBRES401 | Analyse and present research information |  |
| BSBRKG301 | Control records |  |
| BSBRKG303 | Retrieve information from records |  |
| BSBRKG403 | Set up a business or records system for a small business |  |
| BSBRKG502 | Manage and monitor business or records systems |  |
| BSBRKG505 | Document or reconstruct a business or records system |  |
| BSBRSK501 | Manage risk |  |
| BSBSMB401 | Establish legal and risk management requirements of small business |  |
| BSBSMB402 | Plan small business finances |  |
| BSBSMB403 | Market the small business |  |
| BSBSMB404 | Undertake small business planning |  |
| BSBSMB405 | Monitor and manage small business operations |  |
| BSBSMB406 | Manage small business finances |  |
| BSBMKG434 | Promote products and services |  |
| BSBTEC201 | Use business software applications |  |
| BSBSTR401 | Promote innovation in team environments |  |
| BSBSTR402 | Implement continuous improvement |  |
| BSBSTR601 | Manage innovation and continuous improvement |  |
| BSBSTR602 | Develop organisational strategies |  |
| BSBSUS411 | Implement and monitor environmentally sustainable work practices |  |
| BSBSUS501 | Develop workplace policy and procedures for sustainability |  |
| BSBSUS511 | Develop workplace policies and procedures for sustainability |  |
| BSBTEC101 | Operate digital devices |  |
| BSBTEC201 | Use business software applications |  |
| BSBTWK201 | Work effectively with others |  |
| BSBWHS332X | Apply infection prevention and control procedures to  own work activities |  |
| BSBWOR202 | Organise and complete daily work activities |  |
| BSBWOR203 | Work effectively with others |  |
| BSBWOR204 | Use business technology |  |
| BSBWOR301 | Organise personal work priorities and development |  |
| BSBWOR404 | Develop work priorities |  |
| BSBWOR502 | Lead and manage team effectiveness |  |
| BSBWRK510 | Manage employee relations |  |
| BSBXTW301 | Work in a team |  |
| CHCADV005 | Provide systems advocacy services |  |
| CHCAGE001 | Facilitate the empowerment of older people |  |
| CHCAGE005 | Provide support to people living with dementia |  |
| CHCAGE007 | Recognise and report risk of falls |  |
| CHCAGE008 | Implement falls prevention strategies | CHCAGE007 Recognise and report risk of falls |
| CHCAGE011 | Provide support to people living with dementia |  |
| CHCAOD001 | Work in an alcohol and other drugs context |  |
| CHCAOD002 | Work with clients who are intoxicated |  |
| CHCAOD003 | Provide needle and syringe services |  |
| CHCAOD004 | Assess needs of clients with alcohol and other drugs issues |  |
| CHCAOD005 | Provide alcohol and other drugs withdrawal services |  |
| CHCAOD006 | Provide interventions for people with alcohol and other drugs issues |  |
| CHCAOD007 | Develop strategies for alcohol and other drugs relapse prevention and management |  |
| CHCAOD008 | Provide advanced interventions to meet the needs of clients with alcohol and other drugs issues |  |
| CHCAOD009 | Develop and review individual alcohol and other drugs treatment plans |  |
| CHCCCS001 | Address the needs of people with chronic disease |  |
| CHCCCS002 | Assist with movement |  |
| CHCCCS003 | Increase the safety of individuals at risk of suicide |  |
| CHCCCS006 | Facilitate individual service planning and delivery |  |
| CHCCCS009 | Facilitate responsible behaviour |  |
| CHCCCS010 | Maintain a high standard of service |  |
| CHCCCS012 | Prepare and maintain beds |  |
| CHCCCS014 | Provide brief interventions |  |
| CHCCCS015 | Provide individualised support |  |
| CHCCCS016 | Respond to client needs |  |
| CHCCCS017 | Provide loss and grief support |  |
| CHCCCS019 | Recognise and respond to crisis situations |  |
| CHCCCS020 | Respond effectively to behaviours of concern |  |
| CHCCCS023 | Support independence and wellbeing |  |
| CHCCCS026 | Transport individuals |  |
| CHCCCS027 | Visit client residence |  |
| CHCCCS028 | Provide client-centred support to people in crisis |  |
| CHCCCS033 | Identify and report abuse |  |
| CHCCCS036 | Support relationships with carer and family |  |
| CHCCCS037 | Visit client residence |  |
| CHCCCS038 | Facilitate the empowerment of people receiving support |  |
| CHCCCS040 | Support independence and wellbeing |  |
| CHCCDE001 | Support participative planning processes |  |
| CHCCDE003 | Work within a community development framework |  |
| CHCCDE004 | Implement participation and engagement strategies |  |
| CHCCDE005 | Develop and support relevant community resources |  |
| CHCCDE007 | Develop and provide community projects |  |
| CHCCDE008 | Support community action |  |
| CHCCDE009 | Develop and support community leadership |  |
| CHCCDE011 | Implement community development strategies |  |
| CHCCDE023 | Develop and deliver community projects |  |
| CHCCDE024 | Support community action |  |
| CHCCDE025 | Develop and support community leadership |  |
| CHCCDE026 | Develop and lead community engagement strategies to enhance participation |  |
| CHCCDE027 | Implement community development strategies |  |
| CHCCDE028 | Work within organisation and government structures to enable community development outcomes |  |
| CHCCDE029 | Establish and develop community organisations or social enterprises |  |
| CHCCDE030 | Facilitate the development of community capacity to manage place making |  |
| CHCCOM001 | Provide first point of contact |  |
| CHCCOM002 | Use communication to build relationships |  |
| CHCCOM003 | Develop workplace communication strategies |  |
| CHCCOM006 | Establish and manage client relationships |  |
| CHCCSL003 | Facilitate the counselling relationship and process |  |
| CHCCSL007 | Support counselling clients in decision-making processes |  |
| CHCCSM002 | Implement case management practice |  |
| CHCCSM003 | Work with carers and/or families in complex situations |  |
| CHCCSM005 | Develop, facilitate and review all aspects of case management |  |
| CHCCSM010 | Implement case management practice |  |
| CHCCSM011 | Work with carers and/or families in complex situations |  |
| CHCCSM013 | Facilitate and review case management |  |
| CHCCOM005 | Communicate and work in health or community services |  |
| CHCDFV001 | Recognise and respond appropriately to domestic and family violence |  |
| CHCDFV002 | Provide support to children affected by domestic and family violence |  |
| CHCDFV003 | Promote community awareness of domestic and family violence |  |
| CHCDFV004 | Provide domestic and family violence support in Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander communities |  |
| CHCDFV006 | Counsel clients affected by domestic and family violence |  |
| CHCDFV007 | Work with users of violence to effect change |  |
| CHCDIS003 | Support community participation and social inclusion |  |
| CHCDIS006 | Develop and promote positive person-centred behaviour supports |  |
| CHCDIS007 | Facilitate the empowerment of people with disability |  |
| CHCDIS009 | Facilitate ongoing skills development using a person-centred approach |  |
| CHCDIS010 | Provide person-centred services to people with disability with complex needs |  |
| CHCDIS019 | Provide person-centred services to people with disability with complex needs |  |
| CHCDIV001 | Work with diverse people |  |
| CHCDIV002 | Promote Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander cultural safety |  |
| CHCDIV003 | Manage and promote diversity |  |
| CHCEDU001 | Provide community focused health promotion and prevention strategies |  |
| CHCEDU002 | Plan health promotion and community intervention |  |
| CHCEDU008 | Share health information |  |
| CHCFAM010 | Provide intervention support to families |  |
| CHCGRP001 | Support group activities |  |
| CHCGRP002 | Plan and conduct group activities |  |
| CHCLEG001 | Work legally and ethically |  |
| CHCLEG003 | Manage legal and ethical compliance |  |
| CHCLLN001 | Respond to client language, literacy and numeracy needs |  |
| CHCMGT001 | Develop, implement and review quality framework |  |
| CHCMGT002 | Manage partnership agreements with service providers |  |
| CHCMGT003 | Lead the work team |  |
| CHCMGT004 | Secure and manage funding |  |
| CHCMGT005 | Facilitate workplace debriefing and support processes |  |
| CHCMGT006 | Coordinate client directed services |  |
| CHCMGT007 | Work effectively with the Board of an organisation |  |
| CHCMHS001 | Work with people with mental health issues |  |
| CHCMHS005 | Provide services to people with co-existing mental health and alcohol and other drugs issues |  |
| CHCMHS006 | Facilitate the recovery process with the person, family and carers |  |
| CHCPAL003 | Deliver care services using a palliative approach |  |
| CHCPAL004 | Plan for and provide care services using a palliative approach | CHCPAL003 Deliver care services using a palliative approach |
| CHCPOL001 | Contribute to the review and development of policies |  |
| CHCPOL002 | Develop and implement policy |  |
| CHCPOL003 | Research and apply evidence to practice |  |
| CHCPRP001 | Develop and maintain networks and collaborative partnerships |  |
| CHCPRP002 | Collaborate in professional practice |  |
| CHCPRP003 | Reflect on and improve own professional practice |  |
| CHCPRP004 | Promote and represent the service |  |
| CHCPRP005 | Engage with health professionals and the health system |  |
| CHCPRT025 | Identify and report children and young people at risk |  |
| CHCPRT026 | Support the rights and safety of children and young people |  |
| CHCPRT027 | Work collaboratively to maintain an environment safe for children and young people |  |
| CHCSET001 | Work with forced migrants |  |
| CHCSOH001 | Work with people experiencing or at risk of homelessness |  |
| CHCVOL002 | Lead volunteer teams |  |
| CHCYTH002 | Work effectively with young people in the youth work context |  |
| CHCYTH003 | Support young people to create opportunities in their lives |  |
| CHCYTH004 | Respond to critical situations |  |
| CHCYTH005 | Develop and implement procedures to enable young people to address their needs |  |
| CHCYTH009 | Support youth programs |  |
| CHCYTH010 | Provide services for young people appropriate to their needs and circumstances |  |
| CHCYTH011 | Work effectively with young people and their families |  |
| CHCYTH012 | Manage service response to young people in crisis |  |
| CHCYTH013 | Engage respectfully with young people |  |
| CPPCLO4022A | Organise and monitor cleaning operations |  |
| CUFWRT301A | Write content for a range of media |  |
| CUFWRT403A | Write narration and current affairs material |  |
| FBPPHM3020 | Apply Good Manufacturing Practice requirements |  |
| FNSORG501 | Develop and manage a budget |  |
| FSKDIG003 | Use digital technology for routine workplace tasks |  |
| FSKNUM008 | Use whole numbers and simple fractions, decimals and percentages for work |  |
| FSKRDG005 | Read and respond to simple and familiar workplace procedures |  |
| FSKWTG008 | Complete routine workplace formatted texts |  |
| ICTICT431 | Use online tools for learning |  |
| LGACOM407B | Manage finances within a budget |  |
| LGACOM503B | Prepare a budget |  |
| LGAEHRW505B | Implement strategies to minimise the impact of waste on the environment |  |
| MSL933005 | Maintain the laboratory/field workplace fit for purpose |  |
| MSL933008 | Perform calibration checks on equipment and assist with its maintenance |  |
| MSL933009 | Contribute to the achievement of quality objectives |  |
| MSL973015 | Prepare culture media |  |
| MSL973025 | Perform basic tests |  |
| MSL973026 | Prepare working solutions |  |
| MSL973027 | Perform techniques that prevent cross-contamination |  |
| MSL973028 | Perform microscopic examination |  |
| MSL974034 | Perform biological procedures |  |
| MSMSUP390 | Use structured problem-solving tools |  |
| PSPLAN001 | Converse in Auslan at a basic user level |  |
| PSPPM402B | Manage simple projects |  |
| PUAECO002 | Process emergency incident calls and enquiries |  |
| PUAECO003 | Operate and control radio networks |  |
| PUAECO004 | Operate computer aided dispatch system |  |
| PUAEMR035 | Facilitate community involvement in recovery |  |
| PUAEMR037 | Manage recovery functions and services |  |
| PUAOPE013 | Operate communications systems and equipment |  |
| PUASAR022 | Participate in a rescue operation |  |
| PUASAR024 | Undertake road crash rescue | HLTAID011 Provide first aid  PUASAR022 Participate in rescue operation |
| SIRCDIS001 | Assist customers with prescriptions | SIRCIND002 Support the supply of Pharmacy Medicines and Pharmacist Only Medicines |
| SIRCDIS002 | Deliver medicines to customers outside the pharmacy |  |
| SIRCIND002 | Support the supply of Pharmacy Medicines and Pharmacist Only Medicines |  |
| SIRRINV001 | Receive and handle retail stock |  |
| SIRRMER003 | Coordinate visual merchandising activities |  |
| SIRWSLS002 | Analyse and achieve sales targets |  |
| SIRWSLS303 | Analyse and achieve sales targets |  |
| SIRXCEG001 | Engage the customer |  |
| SIRXCEG008 | Manage disrespectful, aggressive or abusive customers |  |
| SIRXINV005A | Control inventory |  |
| SIRXMER303 | Coordinate merchandise presentation |  |
| SIRXMER406 | Monitor in-store visual merchandising display |  |
| SIRXMGT001 | Supervise and support frontline team members |  |
| SIRXMPR001A | Profile a retail market |  |
| SIRXOSM002 | Maintain ethical and professional standards when using social media and online platforms |  |
| SIRXRPK001A | Recommend health and nutritional products |  |
| SIRXSLS001 | Sell to the retail customer |  |
| SIRXSLS201 | Sell products and services |  |
| SISFFIT013 | Instruct exercise to young people aged 13 to 17 years |  |
| SISFFIT014 | Instruct exercise to older clients |  |
| SISFFIT031 | Implement injury prevention strategies |  |
| SISFFIT526A | Deliver prescribed exercise to clients with musculoskeletal conditions |  |
| SISSSPT307A | Conduct advanced taping |  |
| SISSSTC301A | Instruct strength and conditioning techniques |  |
| SISSSTC402A | Develop strength and conditioning programs |  |
| SISXCAI009 | Instruct strength and conditioning techniques |  |
| SISXCAI010 | Develop strength and conditioning programs |  |
| SITHCCC024 | Prepare and present simple dishes |  |
| SITHCCC025 | Prepare and present sandwiches |  |
| SITXFSA005 | Use hygienic practices for food safety |  |
| SITXFSA007 | Transport and store food |  |
| SITXFSA202 | Transport and store food |  |
| SITXFSA401 | Develop and implement a food safety program |  |
| TAEASS301 | Contribute to assessment |  |
| TAEASS401 | Plan assessment activities and processes |  |
| TAEASS402 | Assess competence |  |
| TAEASS403 | Participate in assessment validation |  |
| TAEASS502 | Design and develop assessment tools |  |
| TAEDEL402 | Plan, organise and facilitate learning in the workplace |  |
| TAEDEL404 | Mentor in the workplace |  |
| TLIF3091 | Apply awareness of dangerous goods and hazardous materials requirements |  |
| TLIP5037 | Develop workplace policy and procedures |  |

## Appendix F - Qualification mapping

**Determination of equivalence**

A qualification is mapped as **equivalent (E)** when it provides the same occupational outcomes compared to the previous version.

A qualification is considered **not equivalent (N)** when it leads to different occupational outcomes compared to the previous version. This may happen when:

The occupational outcome or AQF level of the qualification has changed

New units have been added that introduce new skills or knowledge, and these units don’t directly map with those in the previous version.

Changes to licensing, regulatory, or certification requirements support the need for a different qualification and/or unit requirements.

**Status Key**    E = Equivalent, N = Non-equivalent, D = Deleted, NC = Newly Created

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Current qualification** | | **Superseded qualification** | | **TP**  **Release** | **Status** | **Summary of changes** |
| **Code** | **Title** | **Code** | **Title** |  |  |  |
| HLT20121 | Certificate II in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care | HLT20113 | Certificate II in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care | 9.0 | N | * Total units remain at 10. * Core units reduced from 7 to 6. Electives increased from 3 to 4. * Communication unit added to core. First Aid unit moved from core to electives. Two core units merged (HLTAHW001 and HLTAHW004) to become HLTAWOR001. * Elective list updated to include units relevant to job roles at Certificate II level, with unsuitable complex units removed. |
| HLT21020 | Certificate II in Medical Service First Response | HLT21015 | Certificate II in Medical Service First Response | 5.0 | N | * Core Units: * Added - HLTWHS002 Follow safe work practices for direct client care * Added - HLTWHS006 Manage personal stressors in the work environment * Removed - HLTWHS001 Participate in workplace health and safety * Replaced – HLTAID003 with HLTAID011 not equivalent * Packaging Rules: * Numbers changed to reflect additional core Units |
| HLT23221 | Certificate II in Health Support Services | HLT23215 | Certificate II in Health Support Services | 8.0 | E | * Specialisations restructured * Elective Units streamlined and Units with low or no enrolments removed. |
| HLT26015 | Certificate II in Population Health | HLT20912 | Certificate II in Population Health | 3.0 | N | * Change to packaging rules |
| HLT26120 | Certificate II in Indigenous Environmental Health | HLT26115 | Certificate II in Indigenous Environmental Health | 5.0 | N | * Changes to packaging rules and composition of core units of competency. |
| HLT30121 | Certificate III in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care | HLT30113 | Certificate III in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care | 9.0 | N | * Total units reduced from 17 to 15. * Core units reduced from 12 to 9. Electives increased from 5 to 6. * Communication unit added to core. First Aid unit moved from core to electives. * Core units and elective list updated to include units relevant to job roles at Certificate III level, with unsuitable complex units removed. |
| HLT31020 | Certificate III in Ambulance Communications (Call-taking) | HLT31015 | Certificate III in Ambulance Communications (Call-taking) | 5.0 | N | * Core Units: * Added - HLTWHS006 Manage personal stressors in the work environment * Removed - BSBWOR203 Work effectively with others * Not equivalent - HLTOUT010 Communicate in complex situations to support health care * Packaging Rules:   Numbers changed to reflect additional core Units |
| HLT31120 | Certificate III in Non-Emergency Patient Transport | HLT31115 | Certificate III in Non-Emergency Patient Transport | 5.0 | N | * Core Units: * Added - HLTWHS006 Manage personal stressors in the work environment * Added - HLTWHS005 Conduct manual tasks safely * Added - BSBMED301 Interpret and apply medical terminology appropriately * Added - HLTOUT010 Communicate in complex situations to support health care * Replaced – HLTAID003 with HLTAID011 not equivalent * Removed - CHCCOM005 Communicate and work in health or community services * Packaging Rules: * Numbers changed to reflect additional core Units |
| HLT31220 | Certificate III in Basic Health Care | HLT31215 | Certificate III in Basic Health Care | 5.0 | N | * Core units: * Added - HLTWHS006 Manage personal stressors in the work environment * Added - HLTAID011 Provide first aid * Added - HLTOUT010 Communicate in complex situations to support health care * Replaced – HLTAID003 with HLTAID011 not equivalent * Removed - CHCCOM005 Communicate and work in health or community services * Packaging Rules: * Numbers changed to reflect additional core Units |
| HLT33021 | Certificate III in Allied Health Assistance | HLT33015 | Certificate III in Allied Health Assistance | 8.0 | N | * Units increased from 11 to 12 * Core Units decreased from 8 to 7 * Core Unit added: * HLTAHA027 Assist with an allied health program * HLTAHA049 Recognise impact of health conditions * Core Units removed: * CHCCCS010 Maintain high standard of service * HLTAAP001 Recognise healthy body systems * HLTAHA001 Assist with an allied health program * Packaging Rules altered to accommodate additional Unit * Elective Units revised. |
| HLT33115 | Certificate III in Health Services Assistance | HLT32512 | Certificate III in Health Services Assistance | 2.0 | N | * Change to packaging rules * Significant changes to core * Minimum work requirement of 80 hours |
|  |  | HLT33215 | Certificate III in Health Support Services | 3.0 |  | Deleted in Release 8.0 |
| HLT35021 | Certificate III in Dental Assisting | HLT35015 | Certificate III in Dental Assisting | 7.0 | N | * Updated Unit Codes * Updated Packaging Rules * Packaging of core Units changed * Packaging of electives added. |
| HLT35021 | Certificate III in Dental Assisting | HLT35021 | Certificate III in Dental Assisting | 7.0 | E | Minor change. Addition of two electives. |
| HLT35115 | Certificate III in Dental Laboratory Assisting | HLT32712 | Certificate III in Dental Laboratory Assisting | 3.0 | N | Change to packaging rules. |
| HLT36015 | Certificate III in Population Health | HLT32212 | Certificate III in Population Health | 3.0 | N | Change to packaging rules  Significant changes to core units |
| HLT36115 | Certificate III in Indigenous Environmental Health | HLT32312 | Certificate III in Indigenous Environmental Health | 3.0 | N | Change to packaging rules  Significant changes to core units |
| HLT37015 | Certificate III in Sterilisation Services | HLT31112 | Certificate III in Sterilisation Services | 2.0 | N | Change to packaging rules |
| HLT37121 | Certificate III in Hospital or Health Services Pharmacy Support | HLT37115 | Certificate III in Hospital/Health Services Pharmacy Support | 7.0 | N | Updated Unit Codes   * Number of Units required to complete the Qualification has decreased from 14 to 13 * Updates to Packaging Rules * packaging of core Units changed from 10 to 13 * electives removed * Work placement hours added to meet Assessment Requirements as stipulated in the Units |
| HLT37525 | Certificate III in Pathology | HLT37215  HLT37415 | Certificate III in Pathology Collection  Certificate III in Pathology Assistance | 10.0 | N | * Merged qualifications HLT37215 and HLT37415 * Change to packaging rules * Total units remain at 14   + Core units 8   + Elective units 6 * Specialisation added for pathology assistance and pathology collection. |
| HLT37315 | Certificate III in Health Administration | HLT32912 | Certificate III in Health Administration | 2.0 | N | Change to packaging rules |
| HLT40121 | Certificate IV in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care | HLT40113 | Certificate IV in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care | 9.0 | N | * Total units reduced from 21 to 19. * Core units remain at 14. Electives reduced from 7 to 5. * Communication, reflective practice and medications units added to core. First Aid unit moved from core to electives. * Core units and elective list updated to include units relevant to health worker job role at Certificate IV level, with unsuitable complex units removed. |
| HLT40221 | Certificate IV in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care Practice | HLT40213 | Certificate IV in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care Practice | 9.0 | N | * Total units reduced from 21 to 19. * Core units remain at 14. Electives reduced from 7 to 5. * Communication and reflective practice units added to core. First Aid unit moved from core to electives. * Core units and elective list updated to include units most relevant to health practitioner entry level job roles with unsuitable leadership and program planning and management units removed. |
| HLT41020 | Certificate IV in Ambulance Communications (Dispatch) | HLT41015 | Certificate IV in Ambulance Communications (Dispatch) | 5.0 | N | * Core Units: * Added - HLTWHS006 Manage personal stressors in the work environment * Added - HLTOUT010 Communicate in complex situations to support health care * Not equivalent - HLTOUT003 Assign and coordinate ambulance service resources * Removed - BSBWOR203 Work effectively with others * Removed - CHCCOM005 Communicate and work in health or community services |
| HLT41120 | Certificate IV in Health Care | HLT41115 | Certificate IV in Health Care | 5.0 | N | * Core Units: * Added - HLTOUT001 Implement safe access and egress * Not equivalent - HLTOUT004 Assess and deliver basic clinical care * Not equivalent - HLTOUT008 Manage a scene * Not equivalent - HLTOUT010 Communicate in complex situations to support health care   Removed - HLTAMB001 Follow procedures for routine safe removal of patient |
| HLT42021 | Certificate IV in Massage Therapy | HLT42015 | Certificate IV in Massage Therapy | 9.0 | N | * Number and combination of units remain the same * Core units added: * CHCCOM006 Establish and manage client relationships * HLTMSG012 Apply relaxation massage clinical practice * Core units removed: * HLTAID011 Provide first aid transferred to electives * Elective units revised |
| HLT43021 | Certificate IV in Allied Health Assistance | HLT43015 | Certificate IV in Allied Health Assistance | 2.0 | N | * Units increased from 16 to 18 * Core Units increased from 7 to 10 * Packaging Rules changed to reflect increased numbers * Revised specialisations include: * Movement and Mobility Support * Nutrition and Dietetic Support * Communication and Swallowing * Rehabilitation and Reablement Support * Medical Imaging Support * Psychosocial Support * Podiatry Support * Core Units added: * CHCCCS020 Respond effectively to behaviours of concern * CHCCCS036 Support relationships with carer and family (in draft) * CHCAGE038 Facilitate the empowerment of people receiving support (in draft) * HLTAHA027 Assist with an allied health program * HLTAHA047 Engage with clinical supervision and delegation * HLTAHA049 Recognise impact of health conditions * HLTINF001 Comply with infection prevention and control policies and procedures * Core Units removed: * CHCCOM005 Communicate and work in health or community services * CHCLEG003 Manage legal and ethical compliance * HLTAAP001 Recognise healthy body systems * *HLTAAP002 Confirm physical health status.* |
| HLT45021 | Certificate IV in Dental Assisting | HLT45015 | Certificate IV in Dental Assisting | 6.0 | N | * Updated Unit Codes * Number of Units required to complete the Qualification has decreased to eight * Entry Requirement added * Updated Packaging Rules * Packaging of core Units changed * Elective specialisations updated. |
| HLT45021 | Certificate IV in Dental Assisting | HLT45021 | Certificate IV in Dental Assisting | 6.0 | E | Minor formatting changes. |
| HLT46015 | Certificate IV in Population Health | HLT42312 | Certificate IV in Population Health | 3.0 | N | Significant changes to core units |
| HLT46115 | Certificate IV in Indigenous Environmental Health | HLT42412 | Certificate IV in Indigenous Environmental Health | 3.0 | N | Change to packaging rules  Significant changes to core units |
| HLT47015 | Certificate IV in Sterilisation Services | HLT43812 | Certificate IV in Sterilisation Services | 2.0 | N | Change to packaging rules  Removal of entry requirements |
| HLT47121 | Certificate IV in Hospital or Health Services Pharmacy Support | HLT47115 | Certificate IV in Hospital/Health Services Pharmacy Support | 8.0 | N | Updated Unit Codes   * Number of Units required to complete the Qualification has increased from 14 to 21 * Updates to Packaging Rules * packaging of core Units changed from 10 to 13 * Elective specialisations updated * Work placement hours added to meet Assessment Requirements as stipulated in the Units |
| HLT47321 | Certificate IV in Health Administration | HLT47315 | Certificate IV in Health Administration | 8.0 | N | * Packaging Rules changed * Core Units changed * Elective list updated * Qualification and Unit codes updated. |
| HLT47425 | Certificate IV in Audiometry | HLT47415 | Certificate IV in Audiometry | 10.0 | N | * Changes in packaging rules. * New units added in core and elective groups * Total number of units increased from 11 to 14: * 10 core units * 4 elective units * units coded HLTAUD reviewed and updated * superseded elective units replaced with suitable current units from other training packages |
| HLT47515 | Certificate IV in Operating Theatre Technical Support | HLT42012 | Certificate IV in Operating Theatre Technical Support | 2.0 | N | Change to packaging rules |
| HLT47715 | Certificate IV in Medical Practice Assisting | HLT43312 | Certificate IV in Medical Practice Assisting | 2.0 | N | Change to packaging rules |
| HLT47825 | Certificate IV in Optical Dispensing | HLT47815 | Certificate IV in Optical Dispensing | 10.0 | N | * Changes in packaging rules * New units added in core and elective groups * Total number of units reduced from 14 to 12: * 9 core units * 3 elective units * units coded HLTOPD reviewed and updated * superseded elective units replaced with suitable current units from other training packages. |
| HLT50221 | Diploma of Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care Management | HLT50113 | Diploma of Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care | 9.0 | N | * Title changed. * Total units reduced from 30 to 17. * Core units reduced from 20 to 6. Electives increased from 10 to 11. * Qualification now provides better flexibility for diverse job outcomes in operational management or senior health care for those progressing their career. * Elective list updated to include units relevant to operational management or senior health work. Electives divided into groups. Packaging Rules require selection of a specified number from these groups to focus qualification on relevant job outcomes. |
| HLT 50121 | Diploma of Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care Practice | HLT50213 | Diploma of Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care Practice | 9.0 | N | * Total units reduced from 31 to 15. * Core units reduced from 21 to 5. Electives remain at 10. * Entry requirement introduced. * Qualification is intended for health practitioners progressing their career to an experienced/senior practitioner. * Qualification now provides better flexibility for diverse senior practitioner job outcomes. * Elective list updated to include units relevant to a senior health practitioner role. A discipline specific or broad-based outcome can be offered, depending on local community need. |
| HLT50321 | Diploma of Clinical Coding |  |  | 6.0 | NC | New qualification |
| HLT51020 | Diploma of Emergency Health Care | HLT51015 | Diploma of Paramedical Science | 5.0 | N | * Unit Name: Emergency Health   Core Units:   * Added - HLTOUT001 Implement safe access and egress * Not equivalent - HLTOUT005 Assess and deliver standard clinical care * Not equivalent - HLTOUT010 Communicate in complex situations to support health * Removed - HLTAMB001 Follow procedures for routine safe removal of patient |
| HLT52021 | Diploma of Massage Therapy | HLT52015 | Diploma of Massage Therapy |  | N | * Number of units remain the same. Combination of Core and Elective Units changed * Core Units increased from 16 to 18 * Elective Units decreased from 5 to 3 * Packaging Rules changed to reflect the required changes   Core Units added:   * BSBESB401 Research and develop business plans * CHCCOM006 Establish and manage client relationships * CHCPOL003 Research and apply evidence to practice * HLTAAP002 Confirm physical health status * HLTMSG016 Apply principles of pain neuroscience * HLTMSG017 Apply remedial massage clinical practice   Core Units removed:   * CHCPRP003 Reflect on and improve own professional practice * HLTAID011 Provide first aid transferred to electives * HLTMSG008 Monitor and evaluate remedial massage treatments (Unit deleted. Content merged into other MSG units) * Elective units revised |
| HLT52115 | Diploma of Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) Remedial Massage | HLT50112 | Diploma of Traditional Chinese Medicine Remedial Massage (An Mo Tui Na) | 4.0 | N | Change to packaging rules  Added unit HLTINFCOV001Comply with infection prevention and control policies and procedures |
| HLT52215 | Diploma of Shiatsu and Oriental Therapies | HLT50212 | Diploma of Shiatsu and Oriental Therapies | 4.0 | N | Change to packaging rules  Added unit HLTINFCOV001Comply with infection prevention and control policies and procedures |
| HLT52315 | Diploma of Clinical Aromatherapy | HLT51407 | Diploma of Aromatherapy | 4.0 | N | Change to packaging rules  Removal of entry requirements  Added unit HLTINFCOV001Comply with infection prevention and control policies and procedures |
| HLT52415 | Diploma of Kinesiology | HLT51507 | Diploma of Kinesiology | 4.0 | N | Change to packaging rules  Removal of entry requirements  Added unit HLTINFCOV001Comply with infection prevention and control policies and procedures |
| HLT52515 | Diploma of Reflexology | HLT51712 | Diploma of Reflexology | 4.0 | N | Change to packaging rules  Added unit HLTINFCOV001Comply with infection prevention and control policies and procedures |
| HLT52615 | Diploma of Ayurvedic Lifestyle Consultation | HLT41212 | Certificate IV in Ayurvedic Lifestyle Consultation | 4.0 | N | Change to packaging rules  Added unit HLTINFCOV001Comply with infection prevention and control policies and procedures |
| HLT54121 | Diploma of Nursing | HLT54115 | Diploma of Nursing | 6.0 | N | Description: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers  Units:  Codes updated  Removed HLTENN005 Contribute to nursing care of a person with complex needs from core  Added HLTENN068 Provide end of life care and a palliative approach in nursing practice to core |
| HLT55118 | Diploma of Dental Technology | HLT55115 | Diploma of Dental Technology | 4.0 | N | Change packaging rules  Inclusion of one additional unit to core |
| HLT57425 | Diploma of Audiometry | HLT57415 | Diploma of Audiometry | 10.0 | N | * Changes in packaging rules. * New units added in core and elective groups * Total units reduced from 19 to 17   + 12 core units   + 5 elective units * units coded HLTAUD reviewed and updated * superseded elective units replaced with suitable current units from other training packages. |
| HLT57715 | Diploma of Practice Management | HLT52012 | Diploma of Practice Management | 2.0 | N | Change to packaging rules |
| HLT57821 | Diploma of Orthopaedic Technology |  |  | 7.0 | NC | New Qualification |
| HLT57921 | Diploma of Anaesthetic Technology and Practice | HLT57915 | Diploma of Anaesthetic Technology | 7.0 | N | Updated Unit codes  Updates to Packaging Rules packaging of core units changed electives removed. |
| HLT60121 | Advanced Diploma of Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care Management | HLT60113 | Advanced Diploma of Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Primary Health Care | 9.0 | N | * Title changed. * Total units reduced from 18 to 14. * Core units reduced from 10 to 5. Electives increased from 8 to 9. * Qualification now provides better flexibility for diverse job outcomes in strategic management or senior health care management for those progressing their career. * Elective list updated to include units relevant to strategic or senior health care management. Electives divided into groups. Packaging Rules require selection of a specified number from these groups to focus qualification on relevant senior job outcomes. |
| HLT62615 | Advanced Diploma of Ayurveda | HLT60712 | Advanced Diploma of Ayurveda | 4.0 | N | * Change to packaging rules * Removal of entry requirements * Added unit HLTINFCOV001Comply with infection prevention and control policies and procedures |
| HLT64121 | Advanced Diploma of Nursing | HLT64115 | Advanced Diploma of Nursing | 6.0 | N | * Description: * Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers * Specialisations * Additional specialisation has been added to address community and primary care * Units: Codes updated |
| HLT64121 | Advanced Diploma of Nursing | HLT64121 | Advanced Diploma of Nursing | 6.0 | E | Minor formatting changes. |
| HLT65015 | Advanced Diploma of Dental Prosthetics | HLT60412 | Advanced Diploma of Dental Prosthetics | 3.0 | N | Change to packaging rules.  Minimum work requirement of 240 hours |

## Appendix G - Skill set mapping

**Status Key**    E = Equivalent, N = Non-equivalent, D = Deleted, NC = Newly Created

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Current Skill set** | | **Superseded Skill set** | | **TP Release** | **Status** | **Units with Prerequisite/s** | **Summary** |
| **Code** | **Title** | **Code** | **Title** |
| HLTSS00043 | Telehealth Administration skill set | HLTSS00043 | Telehealth Administration skill set | 1.0 | E |  | Units of Competency updated (see mapping at www.cshisc.com.au)  Equivalent outcome |
| HLTSS00046 | Aromatic Therapies Skill Set | HLTSS00046 | Aromatic Therapies Skill Set | 3.0 |  |  | This version was released in HLT Health Training Package release 3.0.  Update typographical errors. |
| HLTSS00050 | Oral Health Care Skill Set for Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Health Workers | HLTSS00026 | Oral Health Care Skill Set for Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Health Workers | 3.0 | D |  | Update to mapping and typographical errors. Supersedes [HLTSS00026](https://training.gov.au/training/details/HLTSS00026) Oral Health Care Skill Set for Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Health Workers. |
| HLTSS00058 | Reflexology Skill Set | HLTSS00022 | Reflexology skill set | 3.0 | N |  | Supersedes [HLTSS00022](https://training.gov.au/training/details/HLTSS00022) Reflexology skill set. Significant changes to units. |
| HLTSS00059 | Venous Blood Collection Skill Set | HLTSS00059 | Venous Blood Collection Skill Set | 10.0 | E |  | Skill set reviewed and no changes required. |
| HLTSS00060 | Dental Radiography Skill Set | HLTSS00011 | Dental radiography skill set | 3.0 | N |  | Supersedes [HLTSS00011](https://training.gov.au/training/details/HLTSS00011) Dental radiography skill set. Significant changes to units. |
| HLTSS00061 | Food Safety Supervision Skill Set - for Community Services and Health Industries | HLTSS00013 | Food safety supervisions skill ser – for community services and health industries | 3.0 | N |  | Supersedes [HLTSS00013](https://training.gov.au/training/details/HLTSS00013) Food safety supervision skill set - for community services and health industries. Significant changes to units. |
| HLTSS00065 | Infection Control Skill Set (Retail) |  |  |  |  |  | Not applicable |
| HLTSS00066 | Infection Control Skill Set (Food Handling) |  |  |  |  |  | Not applicable |
| HLTSS00067 | Infection Control Skill Set (Transport and Logistics) |  |  |  |  |  | Not applicable |
| HLTSS00068 | Occupational First Aid Skill Set | HLTSS00068 | Occupation First Aid Skill Set | 4.3 | E |  | Release 2. [HLTSS00068](https://training.gov.au/training/details/HLTSS00068) Occupational First Aid Skill Set supersedes and is equivalent to Release 1. [HLTSS00068](https://training.gov.au/training/details/HLTSS00068) Occupational First Aid Skill Set.  Minor modifications. |
| HLTSS00069 | Indigenous Environmental Health Support Work Skill Set |  |  |  |  |  | Not applicable |
| HLTSS00070 | Enrolled Nurse Renal Health Care Skill Set | HLTSS00062 | Enrolled Nurse – Renal Health Care Skill Set | 3.0 | E |  | Minor corrections to mapping information. Equivalent outcomes. |
| HLTSS00071 | Clinical Coding Auditor Skill Set | HLTSS00071 | Clinical Coding Auditor Skill Set | 6.1-9.2 | E |  | Minor corrections to formatting to improve readability. Equivalent outcomes. |
| HLTSS00072 | Dental Radiography Skill Set | HLTSS00072 | Dental Radiography Skill Set | 6.1-9.2 | E |  | Minor corrections to formatting to improve readability. Equivalent outcomes. |
| HLTSS00073 | Oral Health Care Skill Set | HLTSS00073 | Oral Health Care Skill Set | 6.1-9.2 | E |  | Minor corrections to formatting to improve readability. Equivalent outcomes. |
| HLTSS00074 | Allied Health Assistance - Rehabilitation and Reablement Skill Set | HLTSS00051  HLTSS00053 | Allied Health Assistance – Community Rehabilitation Skill Set  Allied Health Assistance – Occupational Therapy Skill Set | 8.0-9.2 | N |  | Non-Equivalent. Merged with HLTSS00053 Allied Health Assistance - Occupational Therapy Skill Set.  Non-Equivalent. Merged with HLTSS00051 Allied Health Assistance – Community Rehabilitation Skill Set. |
| HLTSS00075 | Allied Health Assistance - Nutrition and Dietetics Skill Set | HLTSS00052 | Allied Health Assistance – Nutrition and Dietetics Skill Set | 8.0-9.2 | N |  | Non-Equivalent. Descriptor and Units have been updated. |
| HLTSS00076 | Allied Health Assistance - Psychosocial Skill Set | HLTSS00056 | Allied Health Assistance – Social Work Skill Set | 8.0-9.2 | N |  | Non-Equivalent. Descriptor updated, New Codes for Units. |
| HLTSS00077 | Allied Health Assistance - Movement and Mobility Skill Set | HLTSS00054 | Allied Health Assistance – Physiotherapy Skill Set | 8.0-9.2 | N |  | Non-Equivalent. Title change, descriptor updated, new codes for Units. |
| HLTSS00078 | Allied Health Assistance - Medical Imaging Skill Set | HLTSS00078 | Allied Health Assistance - Medical Imaging Skill Set | 8.0-9.2 | E |  | Not applicable |
| HLTSS00079 | Allied Health Assistance - Podiatry Skill Set | HLTSS00055 | Allied Health Assistance – Podiatry Skill Set | 8.0-9.2 | N |  | Non-Equivalent. Descriptor updated, New Codes for units. |
| HLTSS00080 | Allied Health Assistance – Communication and Swallowing Skill Set | HLTSS00057 | Allied Health Assistance – Speech Pathology Skill Set | 8.0-9.2 | N |  | Non-Equivalent. Descriptor updated, new title and codes for units |
| HLTSS00081 | Pain Management Skill Set | HLTSS00081 | Pain Management Skill Set | 9.0-9.2 | E |  | Not applicable |
| HLTSS00082 | Applied Massage for Pain Management Skill Set | HLTSS00082 | Applied Massage for Pain Management Skill Set | 9.0-9.2 | E |  | Not applicable |
| HLTSS00083 | Infection Prevention and Control Skill Set | HLTSS00064 | Infection control skill set | 8.0-9.2 | N |  | Title changed to align with updated unit of competency. This skill set includes 1 unit which has been updated and is not equivalent to HLTINF001 Comply with infection prevention and control policies and procedures. |
| HLTSS00084 | Implement and Monitor Infection Prevention and Control Skill Set |  |  |  |  |  | Not applicable |
| HLTSS00085 | Collect Venous Blood from Children 0-5 Years Skill Set | - | - | 10.0 | NC | HLTPAT013 Perform venous blood collection from children 0 to 5 years | New skill set |
| HLTSS00086 | Optical assistant skill set | - | - | 10.0 | NC | NA | New skill set |
| HLTSS00087 | Edging and Fitting Skill Set | - | - | 10.0 | NC | NA | New skill set |
| HLTSS00088 | Allied Health Assistance - Audiometry Skill Set | HLTSS00047 | Audiometry Skill Set | 10.0 | N | NA | Non-equivalent  Skill set description updated. Units contained in skill set updated. One unit deleted and one unit added. |

## Appendix H - Units of Competency mapping

Determination of Equivalence

A unit is mapped as equivalent (E) when it provides the same workplace outcomes as the previous version.

A unit is considered **not equivalent (N)** when it leads to different workplace outcomes, such as:

* The required **elements, performance criteria and assessment requirements** in the workplace have changed significantly and can’t be directly mapped to the previous version
* There is **licensing, regulatory, legislative, or certification** changes that require a different unit outcome.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Status key:** | **Summary of Change:** |
| * E = Equivalent * N = Non-equivalent * D = Deleted * NC = Newly Created | E = Element  PC = Performance Criteria  PE = Performance Evidence  KE = Knowledge Evidence  AC = Assessment Conditions |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Current Unit | Superseded Unit |  |  | Summary of changes |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Code | | Title | | | Code | Title | | | | TP  Release | Status |  |
| Health Appraisal | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HLTAAP001 | | Recognise healthy body systems | | | HLTAP301B | Recognise healthy body systems in a health care context | | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency |
| HLTAAP002 | | Confirm physical health status | | | HLTAP401B | Confirm physical health status | | | | 2.0 | N | Minimal changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency |
| HLTAAP003 | | Analyse and respond to client health information | | | HLTAP501C | Analyse health information | | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency  Removed prerequisite  Significant change to knowledge evidence |
| Health Administration | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HLTADM008 | | Administer and coordinate Telehealth services | | | HLTADM001 | Administer and coordinate Telehealth services | | | | 8.0 | E | Minor changes to Application statement, Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence and Knowledge Evidence.  Unit Code updated. |
| HLTADM009 | | Manage Telehealth technology | | | HLTADM002 | Manage Telehealth technology | | | | 8.0 | E | Minor changes to Performance Criteria and Knowledge Evidence.  Unit Code updated. |
| HLTADM010 | | Facilitate a coordinated approach to client care | | | HLTADM003 | Facilitate a coordinated approach to client care | | | | 8.0 | E | Minor changes to Performance Criteria.  Unit Code updated. |
| HLTADM011 | | Manage health billing and accounting system. | | | HLTADM004 | Manage health billing and accounting system | | | | 8.0 | N | Changes to Element, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence.  Unit Code updated. |
| Allied Health | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HLTAHA027 | | Assist with an allied health program | | | HLTAHA001 | Assist with an allied health program | | | | 8.0 | N | Additional Element to reinforce the importance of delegations in the scope of the Allied Health Assistant job role  Work placement hours increased from 80 to 120  Reworded to improve clarity and reduce repetition |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHA002 | Assist with the application and removal of casts | | | | 8.0 | D | Deleted |
| HLTAHA028 | | Deliver and monitor physical or manual therapy programs | | | HLTAHA003      HLTAHA005 | Deliver and monitor a client-specific physiotherapy program  Support the delivery and monitoring of physiotherapy programs for mobility | | | | 8.0 | N | Title changed to better reflect job role  Element and associated Performance Criteria have been changed to reflect merge  Reworded to improve clarity and reduce repetition |
| HLTAHA029 | | Support independence and community participation | | | HLTAHA004 | Support client independence and community participation | | | | 8.0 | N | Title changed to better reflect job role  Additional Element to reinforce the importance of delegations within the scope of the Allied Health Assistant job role |
| HLTAHA030 | | Assist with basic foot care | | | HLTAHA006 | Assist with basic foot hygiene | | | | 8.0 | N | Additional Element to reinforce the importance of delegations within the scope of the Allied Health Assistant job role |
| HLTAHA031 | | Assist in rehabilitation programs | | | HLTAHA009 | Assist in the rehabilitation of clients | | | | 8.0 | N | Title changed to better reflect job role |
| HLTAHA032 | | Support maintenance of functional status | | | HLTAHA010 | Assist with the development and maintenance of client functional status | | | | 8.0 | N | Title changed to better reflect job role  Additional Element to reinforce the importance of delegations within the scope of the Allied Health Assistant job role  Reworded to improve clarity and reduce repetition. |
| HLTAHA033 | | Conduct group sessions for individual outcomes | | | HLTAHA011 | Conduct group sessions for individual client outcomes | | | | 8.0 | N | Title changed to better reflect job role  Additional Element to reinforce the importance of delegations within the scope of the Allied Health Assistant job role  Reworded to improve clarity and reduce repetition. |
| HLTAHA034 | | Support the development of speech and communication skills | | | HLTAHA012 | Support the development of speech and communication skills | | | | 8.0 | N | Additional Element to reinforce the importance of delegations within the scope of the Allied Health Assistant job role  Reworded to improve clarity and reduce repetition. |
| HLTAHA035 | | Provide support in dysphagia management | | | HLTAHA013 | Provide support in dysphagia management | | | | 8.0 | N | Additional Element to reinforce the importance of delegations within the scope of the Allied Health Assistant job role  Reworded to increase clarity and reduce repetition. |
| HLTAHA036 | | Assist and support the use of augmentative and alternative communication system | | | HLTAHA014 | Assist and support the use of augmentative and alternative communication systems | | | | 8.0 | N | Additional Element to reinforce the importance of delegations within the scope of the Allied Health Assistant job role  Reworded to increase clarity and reduce repetition. |
| HLTAHA037 | | Deliver and monitor a hydrotherapy program | | | HLTAHA015 | Deliver and monitor a hydrotherapy program | | | | 8.0 | N | Additional Element to reinforce the importance of delegations within the scope of the Allied Health Assistant job role  Reworded to improve clarity and reduce repetition. |
| HLTAHA038 | | Support the use of orthoses or prostheses | | | HLTAHA016 | Support the fitting of assistive equipment | | | | 8.0 | N | Title changed to better reflect job role  Additional Element to reinforce the importance of delegations within the scope of the Allied Health Assistant job role  Reworded to improve clarity and reduce repetition. |
| HLTAHA039 | | Assist in the development of meals and menus to meet dietary and cultural requirements | | | HLTAHA018 | Assist with planning and evaluating meals and menus to meet recommended dietary guidelines | | | | 8.0 | N | Title changed to better reflect job role  Additional Element to reinforce the importance of delegations within the scope of the Allied Health Assistant job role  Reworded to improve clarity and reduce repetition. |
| HLTAHA040 | | Assist with the monitoring and modification of meals and menus according to individualised plans | | | HLTAHA019 | Assist with the monitoring and modification of meals and menus according to individualised plans | | | | 8.0 | N | Additional Element to reinforce the importance of delegations within the scope of the Allied Health Assistant job role  Reworded to improve clarity and reduce repetition |
| HLTAHA041 | | Support food services and dietetics in menu and meal order processing | | | HLTAHA020 | Support food services in menu and meal order processing | | | | 8.0 | N | Title changed to better reflect job role  Additional Element to reinforce the importance of delegations within the scope of the Allied Health Assistant job role  Reworded to improve clarity and reduce repetition. |
| HLTAHA042 | | Assist with screening and management of nutritional risk | | | HLTAHA021 | Assist with screening and implementation of therapeutic diets | | | | 8.0 | N | Title changed to better reflect job role  Additional Element to reinforce the importance of delegations within the scope of the Allied Health Assistant job role  Reworded to improve clarity and reduce repetition. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHA022 | Prepare infant formulas | | | | 8.0 | D | Unit deleted |
| HLTAHA043 | | Support the provision of basic nutritional advice and education | | | HLTAHA023 | Support the provision of basic nutrition advice and education | | | | 8.0 | N | Additional Element to reinforce the importance of delegations within the scope of the Allied Health Assistant job role  Reworded to improve clarity and reduce repetition. |
| HLTAHA044 | | Work within a community rehabilitation environment | | | HLTAHA024 | Work within a community rehabilitation environment | | | | 8.0 | N | Additional Element to reinforce the importance of delegations within the scope of the Allied Health Assistant job role  Reworded to improve clarity and reduce repetition. |
| HLTAHA045 | | Assist people management in medical imaging | | | HLTAHA025 | Contribute to client flow and client information management in medical imaging | | | | 8.0 | N | Title changed to better reflect job role  Additional Element to reinforce the importance of delegations within the scope of the Allied Health Assistant job role  Reworded to improve clarity and reduce repetition. |
| HLTAHA046 | | Support the medical imaging professional | | | HLTAHA026 | Support the medical imaging professional | | | | 8.0 | N | Additional Element to reinforce the importance of delegations within the scope of the Allied Health Assistant job role  Reworded to improve clarity and reduce repetition. |
| HLTAHA047 | | Engage with clinical supervision and delegation | | |  |  | | | | 8.0 | NC | New Unit |
| HLTAHA048 | | Provide allied health assistance in remote or isolated settings | | |  |  | | | | 8.0 | NC | New Unit |
| HLTAHA049 | | Recognise impact of health conditions | | |  |  | | | | 8.0 | NC | New Unit |
| HLTAHA050 | | Assist with podiatry exercise | | | HLTAHA008 | Assist with podiatry assessment and exercise | | | | 8.0 | N | Additional Element to reinforce the importance of delegations within the scope of the Allied Health Assistant job role  Reworded to improve clarity and reduce repetition. |
| HLTAHA051 | | Assist with podiatric procedures | | | HLTAHA007 | Assist with podiatric procedures | | | | 8.0 | N | Additional Element to reinforce the importance of delegations within the scope of the Allied Health Assistant job role  Reworded to improve clarity and reduce repetition. |
| HLTAHA052 | | Assist with social work | | | HLTAHA017 | Assist with social work | | | | 8.0 | N | Additional Element to reinforce the importance of delegations within the scope of the Allied Health Assistant job role |
| HLTAHA053 | | Support and deliver individual hearing rehabilitation program | | |  |  | | | | 8.0 | NC | New Unit |
| Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Health Work | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HLTAADV001 | | Support clients to access health services | | | HLTAHW002 | Support clients to obtain access to health services | | | | 9.0 | N | Title changed.  Minor changes to Elements and Performance Criteria.  Sufficiency of evidence now clearer in Performance Evidence, and duplication of Performance Criteria removed.  Knowledge Evidence has significant additions to align with Performance Criteria, and now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements, and mandatory workplace assessment removed with simulated work activities now allowed. |
| HLTAADV002 | | Support the rights and needs of clients | | | HLTAHW006 | Facilitate and advocate for the rights and needs of clients and community members | | | | 9.0 | N | Title changed.  Content now focuses on advocacy for individuals.  Significant changes to content of Elements and Performance Criteria.  Sufficiency of evidence now clearer in Performance Evidence, and duplication of Performance Criteria removed.  Knowledge Evidence has significant additions and deletions to align with Performance Criteria and now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements, and mandatory workplace assessment removed with simulated work activities now allowed. |
| HLTAADV003 | | Support the rights and needs of clients in the justice system | | | HLTAHW052 | Deliver primary health care to Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander clients in confinement | | | | 9.0 | N | Title changed.  Content now broader to cover clients involved in different stages of the criminal justice process, not just those in confinement.  Significant changes to structure and content of Elements and Performance Criteria.  Sufficiency of evidence now clearer in Performance Evidence, and duplication of Performance Criteria removed.  Knowledge Evidence has significant additions to align with Performance Criteria and now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements, and mandatory workplace assessment removed with simulated work activities now allowed. |
| HLTAADV004 | | Advocate on behalf of groups or the community | | | HLTAHW044 | Advocate on behalf of the community | | | | 9.0 | N | Title changed.  Prerequisite added: HLTAADV002 Support the rights and needs of clients.  Content now broader to cover advocacy for groups, organisations and communities.  Significant changes to structure and content of Elements and Performance Criteria. New element for negotiating solutions.  Sufficiency of evidence now clearer in Performance Evidence, and duplication of Performance Criteria removed.  Knowledge Evidence has significant additions and deletions to align with Performance Criteria and now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements, and mandatory workplace assessment removed with simulated work activities now allowed. |
| HLTAEDR001 | | Respond to community disasters | | |  |  | | | | 9.0 | NC | New unit |
| HLTAEDR002 | | Assess and respond to medical emergencies | | | HLTAHW013 | Respond to emergencies | | | | 9.0 | N | Title changed.  Significant changes to content of Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence and Knowledge Evidence to focus on health practitioner role in assessing and treating clients with emergency conditions.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements, and mandatory workplace assessment removed with simulated work activities now allowed. |
| HLTAEDR003 | | Develop medical emergency plan | | | HLTAHW060 | Plan for medical emergencies | | | | 9.0 | N | Title changed.  Significant changes to structure and content of Elements and Performance Criteria.  Sufficiency of evidence now clearer in Performance Evidence, and duplication of Performance Criteria removed.  Knowledge Evidence has significant additions to align with Performance Criteria and now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements, and mandatory workplace assessment removed with simulated work activities now allowed. |
| HLTAHCS001 | | Provide basic health service information to clients | | | HLTAHW003 | Provide basic health information to clients | | | | 9.0 | N | Title changed  Significant changes to content of Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence and Knowledge Evidence to focus on support worker role in providing general information about available health and support services.  Provision of healthy lifestyle information removed - covered in HLTAHPR006 Provide healthy lifestyle information.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements. |
| HLTAHCS002 | | Assist with health assessments | | |  |  | | | | 9.0 | NC | New unit |
| HLTAHCS003 | | Complete routine physical health assessments | | | HLTAHW007 | Undertake basic health assessments | | | | 9.0 | N | Title changed  Overall scope of health assessments retained. Updated unit covers routine health examinations and tests, the ability to evaluate short term and uncomplicated health conditions, and also to recognise serious presentations that require further investigation.  Significant changes to Performance Criteria.  Sufficiency of evidence now clearer in Performance Evidence, and duplication of Performance Criteria removed. Types of physical examinations and tests are specified.  Knowledge Evidence has significant additions and deletions to align with Performance Criteria and now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements. |
| HLTAHCS004 | | Complete comprehensive physical health assessments | | | HLTAHW016  HLTAHW046 | Assess client's physical wellbeing  Apply advanced skills in primary health care | | | | 9.0 | N | HLTAHW016  Duplicative content for assessing health and implementing complex care plans from HLTAHW016 Assess client's physical wellbeing and HLTAHW046 Apply advanced skills in primary health care used to create two units which provide a stronger and individual focus on assessment and health care for complex conditions:  HLTAHCS004 Complete comprehensive physical health assessments - covers all elements from HLTAHW016, and Elements 1 and 2 for assessing health from HLTAHW046.  HLTAHCS006 Implement complex health care plans - covers Elements 3, 4 and 5 for developing, implementing and reviewing plans from HLTAHW046.  Overall scope of health assessments retained in HLTAHCS004. Updated unit covers both routine and comprehensive health examinations and tests, the ability to evaluate short term and uncomplicated health conditions, and also complex conditions and chronic disease.  Significant changes to Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence and Knowledge Evidence to reflect merged and split unit content. Types of physical examinations and tests are specified in Performance Evidence for HLTAHCS004.  Knowledge Evidence in each unit has significant additions and deletions to align with Performance Criteria and now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions in each unit provides clearer expression of requirements.  HLTAHW046  Non Equivalent. Content merged with HLTAHW016 Assess client's physical wellbeing. Unit code and Title updated. Changes to Application Statement, Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence, Knowledge Evidence and Assessment Conditions. |
| HLTAHCS005 | | Implement basic health care plans | | | HLTAHW008 | Assist in planning and implementation of basic health care | | | | 9.0 | N | Significant duplicative content from HLTAHW008 Assist in planning and implementation of basic health care, and HLTAHW018 Plan, implement and monitor health care in a primary health care context merged to create HLTAHCS005 Implement basic health care plans.  HLTAHCS005 focuses on contributing to care planning, and providing treatments for short term and uncomplicated health conditions.  Chronic condition care from HLTAHW018 removed - covered in HLTAHCS006 Implement complex health care plans.  Healthy nutrition and lifestyle choices education from HLTAHW018 removed - covered in HLTAHPR006 Provide healthy lifestyle information.  Significant changes to Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence and Knowledge Evidence to reflect merged unit content and updated scope.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHW018 | Plan, implement and monitor health care in a primary health care context | | | | 9.0 |  |  |
| HLTAHCS006 | | Implement complex health care plans | | | HLTAHW046 | Apply advanced skills in primary health care | | | | 9.0 | N | Duplicative content for assessing health and implementing complex care plans from HLTAHW016 Assess client's physical wellbeing and HLTAHW046 Apply advanced skills in primary health care used to create two units which provide a stronger and individual focus on assessment and health care for complex conditions:  HLTAHCS004 Complete comprehensive physical health assessments - covers all elements from HLTAHW016, and Elements 1 and 2 for assessing health from HLTAHW046.  HLTAHCS006 Implement complex health care plans - covers Elements 3, 4 and 5 for developing, implementing and reviewing plans from HLTAHW046.  Overall scope of health assessments retained in HLTAHCS004. Updated unit covers both routine and comprehensive health examinations and tests, the ability to evaluate short term and uncomplicated health conditions, and also complex conditions and chronic disease.  Significant changes to Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence and Knowledge Evidence to reflect merged and split unit content. Types of physical examinations and tests are specified in Performance Evidence for HLTAHCS004.  Knowledge Evidence in each unit has significant additions and deletions to align with Performance Criteria and now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions in each unit provides clearer expression of requirements. |
| HLTAHCS007 | | Provide support to men with cancer | | | HLTAHW035 | Provide information and support around cancer | | | | 9.0 | N | Content from HLTAHW035 Provide information and support around cancer split, and covered in two individual units which provide a stronger and individual focus on supporting those with cancer, and their families, and on cancer education:  HLTAHCS007 Provide support to men with cancer – covers Elements 2 and 3 for providing support to male clients being treated for cancer from HLTAHW035.  HLTAHPR002 Promote awareness and early detection of cancer to men – unit focuses on providing education about cancers that are particular to males as well as other cancers that affect both males and females. Covers Element 1 from HLTAHW035.  Significant changes to Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence and Knowledge Evidence to reflect updated content of each unit.  Knowledge Evidence in each unit has significant additions to align with Performance Criteria and now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions in each unit provides clearer expression of requirements. |
| HLTAHCS008 | | Provide support to women with cancer | | | HLTAHW036 | Provide information and support to women with breast cancer | | | | 9.0 | N | Content from HLTAHW036 Provide information and support to women with breast cancer split, and covered in two individual units which provide a stronger and individual focus on supporting those with cancer, and their families, and on cancer education:  HLTAHCS008 Provide support to women with cancer – covers Elements 3 and 4 for providing support to female clients being treated for cancer from HLTAHW036. Unit has broader coverage of cancers, not just breast cancer.  HLTAHPR003 Promote awareness and early detection of cancer to women – unit focuses on providing education about cancers that are particular to females as well as other cancers that affect both females and males. Covers Elements 1 and 2 from HLTAHW036.  Significant changes to Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence and Knowledge Evidence to reflect updated content of each unit.  Knowledge Evidence in each unit has significant additions to align with Performance Criteria and now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions in each unit provides clearer expression of requirements. |
| HLTAHCS009 | | Provide support to clients with diabetes | | |  |  | | | | 9.0 | NC | New Unit |
| HLTAHCS010 | | Provide support to clients with chronic disease | | | HLTAHW028 | Provide information and strategies in chronic condition care | | | | 9.0 | N | Content from HLTAHW028 Provide information and strategies in chronic condition care split, and covered in two individual units which provide a stronger and individual focus on supporting those with chronic disease, and their families, and on chronic disease education:  HLTAHCS010 Provide support to clients with chronic disease – covers Elements 2 and 3 for providing support to clients being treated for chronic disease from HLTAHW028.  HLTAHPR005 Promote awareness and prevention of chronic disease – unit focuses on providing education about chronic disease. Covers Element 1 from HLTAHW028.  Significant changes to Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence and Knowledge Evidence to reflect updated content of each unit.  Knowledge Evidence in each unit has significant additions to align with Performance Criteria and now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions in each unit provides clearer expression of requirements. |
| HLTAHCS011 | | Provide support to clients experiencing alcohol and other drugs problems | | | HLTAHW012 | Assist with prevention and minimisation of substance abuse | | | | 9.0 | N | Title changed.  Significant changes to content of Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence and Knowledge Evidence to focus on providing support to clients experiencing alcohol and other drugs (AOD) problems.  Content about promotion of AOD issues, and client assessment removed.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements. |
| HLTAHCS012 | | Provide support to older clients | | | HLTAHW014 | Work with Elders in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander communities | | | | 9.0 | N | Title changed.  Significant changes to structure and content of Elements and Performance Criteria.  Sufficiency of evidence now clearer in Performance Evidence, and duplication of Performance Criteria removed.  Knowledge Evidence has significant additions to align with Performance Criteria and now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements. |
| HLTAHCS013 | | Provide eye health care | | | HLTAHW030 | Provide information and strategies in eye health | | | | 9.0 | N | Title changed.  Significant changes to content of Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence and Knowledge Evidence to focus on assessing and treating eye health issues and supporting clients with ongoing conditions.  Content about organising clinics, measuring for spectacles and managing eye health care programs removed.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements. |
| HLTAHCS014 | | Provide ear health care | | |  |  | | | | 9.0 | NC | New unit |
| HLTAHCS015 | | Facilitate access to tertiary health services | | | HLTAHW043 | Facilitate access to tertiary health services | | | | 9.0 | N | Minor changes to Elements and Performance Criteria.  Sufficiency of evidence now clearer in Performance Evidence, and duplication of Performance Criteria removed.  Knowledge Evidence has significant additions to align with Performance Criteria and now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements. |
| HLTAHCS016 | | Develop primary health care programs | | | HLTAHW045 | Plan, develop and evaluate primary health care programs for Aboriginal/Torres Strait Islander comm. | | | | 9.0 | N | Significant duplicative content from HLTAHW045 Plan, develop and evaluate primary health care programs for Aboriginal/Torres Strait Islander comm. and HLTAHW066 Manage the delivery of Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander primary health care merged to create HLTAHCS016 Develop primary health care programs.  Advocacy content from HLTAHW066 removed – covered in HLTAADV004 Advocate on behalf of groups or the community.  Research content from HLTAHW066 removed – covered in HLTARES003 Research community health.  Significant changes to Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence and Knowledge Evidence to reflect merged unit content and updated scope.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements, and mandatory workplace assessment removed with simulated work activities now allowed. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHW066 | Manage the delivery of Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander primary health care | | | | 9.0 |  |  |
| HLTAHPR001 | | Develop health promotion programs | | | HLTAHW023 | Plan, develop and evaluate health promotion and community development programs | | | | 9.0 | N | Significant duplicative content from HLTAHW023 Plan, develop and evaluate health promotion and community development programs and HLTAHW067 Manage health education and promotion merged to create HLTAHPR001 Develop health promotion programs.  Advocacy content from HLTAHW067 removed – covered in HLTAADV004 Advocate on behalf of groups or the community.  Chronic condition knowledge from HLTAHW023 removed – not specifically relevant to planning all types of health promotion programs.  Significant changes to Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence and Knowledge Evidence to reflect merged unit content and updated scope.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements, and mandatory workplace assessment removed with simulated work activities now allowed. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHW067 | Manage health education and promotion | | | | 9.0 |  |  |
| HLTAHPR002 | | Promote awareness and early detection of cancer to men | | | HLTAHW035 | Provide information and support around cancer | | | | 9.0 | N | Content from HLTAHW035 Provide information and support around cancer split, and covered in two individual units which provide a stronger and individual focus on supporting those with cancer, and their families, and on cancer education:  HLTAHCS007 Provide support to men with cancer – covers Elements 2 and 3 for providing support to male clients being treated for cancer from HLTAHW035.  HLTAHPR002 Promote awareness and early detection of cancer to men – unit focuses on providing education about cancers that are particular to males as well as other cancers that affect both males and females. Covers Element 1 from HLTAHW035.  Significant changes to Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence and Knowledge Evidence to reflect updated content of each unit.  Knowledge Evidence in each unit has significant additions to align with Performance Criteria and now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions in each unit provides clearer expression of requirements. |
| HLTAHPR003 | | Promote awareness and early detection of cancer to women | | | HLTAHW036 | Provide information and support to women with breast cancer | | | | 9.0 | N | Content from HLTAHW036 Provide information and support to women with breast cancer split, and covered in two individual units which provide a stronger and individual focus on supporting those with cancer, and their families, and on cancer education:  HLTAHCS008 Provide support to women with cancer – covers Elements 3 and 4 for providing support to female clients being treated for cancer from HLTAHW036. Unit has broader coverage of cancers, not just breast cancer.  HLTAHPR003 Promote awareness and early detection of cancer to women – unit focuses on providing education about cancers that are particular to females as well as other cancers that affect both females and males. Covers Elements 1 and 2 from HLTAHW036.  Significant changes to Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence and Knowledge Evidence to reflect updated content of each unit.  Knowledge Evidence in each unit has significant additions to align with Performance Criteria and now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions in each unit provides clearer expression of requirements. |
| HLTAHPR004 | | Promote awareness and early detection of diabetes | | |  |  | | | | 9.0 | NC | New unit |
| HLTAHPR005 | | Promote awareness and prevention of chronic disease | | | HLTAHW028 | Provide information and strategies in chronic condition care | | | | 9.0 | N | Content from HLTAHW028 Provide information and strategies in chronic condition care split, and covered in two individual units which provide a stronger and individual focus on supporting those with chronic disease, and their families, and on chronic disease education:  HLTAHCS010 Provide support to clients with chronic disease – covers Elements 2 and 3 for providing support to clients being treated for chronic disease from HLTAHW028.  HLTAHPR005 Promote awareness and prevention of chronic disease – unit focuses on providing education about chronic disease. Covers Element 1 from HLTAHW028.  Significant changes to Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence and Knowledge Evidence to reflect updated content of each unit.  Knowledge Evidence in each unit has significant additions to align with Performance Criteria and now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions in each unit provides clearer expression of requirements. |
| HLTAHPR006 | | Provide healthy lifestyle information | | | HLTAHW021 | Provide nutrition guidance for specific health care | | | | 9.0 | N | Title changed.  Significant changes to content of Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence and Knowledge Evidence to focus on providing general healthy lifestyle information based on Australian national dietary and physical activity guidelines. Content for babies and breastfeeding removed - covered in maternal health units.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements, and mandatory workplace assessment removed with simulated work activities now allowed. |
| HLTAHPR007 | | Promote lifestyle change | | | HLTAHW034 | Provide healthy lifestyle programs and advice | | | | 9.0 | N | Title changed.  Significant changes to content of Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence and Knowledge Evidence to focus on providing education on lifestyle disease and lifestyle risk factors, providing advice on healthy lifestyle choices, and for supporting lifestyle change.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements, and mandatory workplace assessment removed with simulated work activities now allowed. |
| HLTAMAT001 | | Provide antenatal health care | | | HLTAHW029 | Provide information and strategies in maternal and infant health | | | | 9.0 | N | Significant duplicative content from HLTAHW029 Provide information and strategies in maternal and infant health merged into two units:  HLTAMAT001 Provide antenatal health care  HLTAMAT003 Provide postnatal health care for mothers and babies  Significant changes to structure and content of Elements and Performance Criteria. Content for maintaining registers, schedules and statistics for care, and for providing staff supervision/support removed. Content for providing social and emotional wellbeing support added, and postnatal depression screening added to HLTAMAT003.  Sufficiency of evidence now clearer in Performance Evidence, and duplication of Performance Criteria removed.  Knowledge Evidence in each unit has significant additions and deletions to align with Performance Criteria and now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions in each unit provides clearer expression of requirements. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHW057 | Provide antenatal health care | | | | 9.0 |  |  |
| HLTAMAT002 | | Assist with childbirth | | | HLTAHW058 | Prepare for and support childbirth | | | | 9.0 | N | Title changed.  Significant changes to content of Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence and Knowledge Evidence to focus on assisting with childbirth under guidance of midwife or medical practitioner. Duplication of content in antenatal and postnatal units removed.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements. |
| HLTAMAT003 | | Provide postnatal health care for mothers and babies | | | HLTAHW029 | Provide information and strategies in maternal and infant health | | | | 9.0 | N | Significant duplicative content from HLTAHW029 Provide information and strategies in maternal and infant health merged into two units:  HLTAMAT001 Provide antenatal health care  HLTAMAT003 Provide postnatal health care for mothers and babies  Significant changes to structure and content of Elements and Performance Criteria. Content for maintaining registers, schedules and statistics for care, and for providing staff supervision/support removed. Content for providing social and emotional wellbeing support added, and postnatal depression screening added to HLTAMAT003.  Sufficiency of evidence now clearer in Performance Evidence, and duplication of Performance Criteria removed.  Knowledge Evidence in each unit has significant additions and deletions to align with Performance Criteria and now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions in each unit provides clearer expression of requirements. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHW059 | Provide postnatal and infant health care | | | | 9.0 |  |  |
| HLTAMAT004 | | Assess children’s health | | | HLTAHW038 | Assess and promote physical and emotional wellbeing of children | | | | 9.0 | N | Duplicative content for assessing children’s health, growth and development and implementing care plans from HLTAHW038 Assess and promote physical and emotional wellbeing of children and HLTAHW039 Monitor early childhood growth and development used to create two units which provide a stronger and individual focus on health assessments and health care for children:  HLTAMAT004 Assess children’s health – covers all Elements about assessing children’s health, growth and development from HLTAHW038 (Element 1) and HLTAHW039 (Elements 1 and 2).  HLTAMAT005 Provide health care for children – covers all Elements for developing, implementing and reviewing health care plans, and providing referrals from HLTAHW038 (Elements 2, 3 and 4) and HLTAHW039 (Elements 2 and 3).  Significant changes to Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence and Knowledge Evidence to reflect merged and split unit content. Types of physical examinations and tests are specified in Performance Evidence for HLTAMAT004.  Knowledge Evidence in each unit has significant additions and deletions to align with Performance Criteria and now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions in each unit provides clearer expression of requirements. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHW039 | Monitor early childhood growth and development | | | | 9.0 |  |  |
| HLTAMAT005 | | Provide health care for children | | | HLTAHW038 | Assess and promote physical and emotional wellbeing of children | | | | 9.0 | N | Duplicative content for assessing children’s health, growth and development and implementing care plans from HLTAHW038 Assess and promote physical and emotional wellbeing of children and HLTAHW039 Monitor early childhood growth and development used to create two units which provide a stronger and individual focus on health assessments and health care for children:  HLTAMAT004 Assess children’s health – covers all Elements about assessing children’s health, growth and development from HLTAHW038 (Element 1) and HLTAHW039 (Elements 1 and 2).  HLTAMAT005 Provide health care for children – covers all Elements for developing, implementing and reviewing health care plans, and providing referrals from HLTAHW038 (Elements 2, 3 and 4) and HLTAHW039 (Elements 2 and 3).  Significant changes to Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence and Knowledge Evidence to reflect merged and split unit content. Types of physical examinations and tests are specified in Performance Evidence for HLTAMAT004.  Knowledge Evidence in each unit has significant additions and deletions to align with Performance Criteria and now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions in each unit provides clearer expression of requirements. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHW039 | Monitor early childhood growth and development | | | | 9.0 |  |  |
| HLTAMED001 | | Work under instructions to support the safe use of medications | | | HLTAHW015 | Work under instructions to support the safe use of medication | | | | 9.0 | N | Minor change to title, now medications plural.  Minor changes to Elements and Performance Criteria.  Sufficiency of evidence now clearer in Performance Evidence, and duplication of Performance Criteria removed.  Knowledge Evidence has significant additions and deletions to align with Performance Criteria and now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements. |
| HLTAMED002 | | Support the safe use of medications | | | HLTAHW037 | Support the safe use of medications | | | | 9.0 | N | Significant changes to content of Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence and Knowledge Evidence to focus on provision of information about medications.  Content for administering medications removed, specifically Element 2 and required knowledge of infection control procedures and regulatory requirements for administering medications. This is covered in HLTAMED003 Administer medications.  Knowledge Evidence has significant additions and deletions to align with Performance Criteria and now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements. |
| HLTAMED003 | | Administer medications | | | HLTAHW020 | Administer medications | | | | 9.0 | N | Minor changes to Elements and Performance Criteria.  Sufficiency of evidence now clearer in Performance Evidence, and duplication of Performance Criteria removed.  Knowledge Evidence has significant additions to align with Performance Criteria and now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements. |
| HLTAMED004 | | Manage medications in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander primary health care | | | HLTAHW071 | Manage medicines in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander primary health care | | | | 9.0 | N | Title changed from medicines to medications for consistency with other medications units.  Prerequisite added: HLTAMED003 Administer Medications.  Significant changes to structure and content of Elements and Performance Criteria.  Sufficiency of evidence now clearer in Performance Evidence, and duplication of Performance Criteria removed.  Knowledge Evidence has significant additions and deletions to align with Performance Criteria and now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements. |
| HLTARES001 | | Gather information and report on community health | | | HLTAHW010 | Identify community health issues, needs and strategies | | | | 9.0 | N | Title changed.  Significant changes to structure and content of Elements and Performance Criteria.  Sufficiency of evidence now clearer in Performance Evidence, and duplication of Performance Criteria removed.  Knowledge Evidence has significant additions to align with Performance Criteria and now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements, and mandatory workplace assessment removed with simulated work activities now allowed. |
| HLTARES002 | | Prepare and maintain community health profile | | | HLTAHW033 | Maintain community health profile | | | | 9.0 | N | Title changed.  Significant changes to structure and content of Elements and Performance Criteria.  Sufficiency of evidence now clearer in Performance Evidence, and duplication of Performance Criteria removed.  Knowledge Evidence has significant additions to align with Performance Criteria and now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements, and mandatory workplace assessment removed with simulated work activities now allowed. |
| HLTARES003 | | Research community health | | | HLTAHW061 | Engage in community health research | | | | 9.0 | N | Title changed.  Significant changes to structure and content of Elements and Performance Criteria.  Sufficiency of evidence now clearer in Performance Evidence, and duplication of Performance Criteria removed.  Knowledge Evidence has significant additions to align with Performance Criteria and now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements, and mandatory workplace assessment removed with simulated work activities now allowed. |
| HLTASEW001 | | Work according to the principles of social and emotional wellbeing care | | | HLTAHW024 | Work in alcohol, other drugs & mental health care w/ Aboriginal &/or Torres Strait Islander Comm. | | | | 9.0 | N | Significant duplicative content from HLTAHW024 Work in alcohol, other drugs & mental health care w/ Aboriginal &/or Torres Strait Islander Comm. and HLTAHW049 Work effectively in social and emotional wellbeing merged to create HLTASEW001 Work according to the principles of social and emotional wellbeing care.  Justice system content from HLTAHW024 removed – covered in HLTAADV003 Support the rights and needs of clients in the justice system.  Significant changes to Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence and Knowledge Evidence to reflect merged unit content and updated scope.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements, and mandatory workplace assessment removed with simulated work activities now allowed. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHW049 | Work effectively in social and emotional wellbeing | | | | 9.0 |  |  |
| HLTASEW002 | | Assess and support the social and emotional wellbeing of clients | | | HLTAHW009 | Provide information about social and emotional support | | | | 9.0 | N | Significant duplicative content from three units HLTAHW009 Provide information about social and emotional support, HLTAHW017 Assess and support client's social and emotional wellbeing, and HLTAHW047 Support and promote social and emotional wellbeing of staff and clients merged to create HLTASEW002 Assess and support the social and emotional wellbeing of clients.  Providing emotional support to workers from HLTAHW047 removed – covered in HLTASEW005 Provide supervision for Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander health workers.  Significant changes to Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence and Knowledge Evidence to reflect merged unit content and updated scope.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHW017 | Assess and support client's social and emotional wellbeing | | | | 9.0 |  |  |
| HLTAHW047 | Support and promote social and emotional wellbeing of staff and clients | | | | 9.0 |  |
| HLTASEW003 | | Provide support to clients affected by loss, grief or trauma | | | HLTAHW051 | Respond to loss, grief and trauma | | | | 9.0 | N | Title changed.  Significant changes to structure and content of Elements and Performance Criteria.  Sufficiency of evidence now clearer in Performance Evidence, and duplication of Performance Criteria removed.  Knowledge Evidence has significant additions to align with Performance Criteria and now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements. |
| HLTASEW004 | | Contribute to the care of clients living with mental illness | | | HLTAHW073 | Practise social and emotional wellbeing in a clinical setting | | | | 9.0 | N | Title changed.  Significant changes to content of Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence and Knowledge Evidence to focus on planning and coordinating care for clients diagnosed with mental illness, taking a case management approach.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements. |
| HLTASEW005 | | Provide supervision for Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait islander health workers | | | HLTAHW077 | Provide supervision for social and emotional wellbeing workers | | | | 9.0 | N | Title changed.  Focus of unit, Performance and Knowledge Evidence now broader to cover professional supervision and emotional support for all health workers, not just those providing social and emotional wellbeing care.  Significant changes to structure and content of Elements and Performance Criteria. Content about structured debriefings more explicit in a new dedicated element.  Sufficiency of evidence now clearer in Performance Evidence, and duplication of Performance Criteria removed.  Knowledge Evidence has additions to align with Performance Criteria and now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements, and mandatory workplace assessment removed with simulated work activities now allowed. |
| HLTASXH001 | | Promote men’s sexual health | | | HLTAHW026 | Provide information and strategies in sexual health for men | | | | 9.0 | N | Title changed.  Content clarified to better focus on men’s sexual health and STI education. Content about taking a sexual health history removed - covered in HLTASXH003 Provide sexual health care.  Significant changes to structure and content of Elements and Performance Criteria.  Sufficiency of evidence now clearer in Performance Evidence, and duplication of Performance Criteria removed.  Knowledge Evidence has significant additions to align with Performance Criteria and now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements, and mandatory workplace assessment removed with simulated work activities now allowed. |
| HLTASXH002 | | Promote women’s sexual health | | | HLTAHW027 | Provide information and strategies in sexual health for women | | | | 9.0 | N | Title changed.  Content clarified to better focus on women’s sexual health and STI education. Content about taking a sexual health history and implementing care removed - covered in HLTASXH003 Provide sexual health care.  Significant changes to structure and content of Elements and Performance Criteria.  Sufficiency of evidence now clearer in Performance Evidence, and duplication of Performance Criteria removed.  Knowledge Evidence has significant additions to align with Performance Criteria and now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements, and mandatory workplace assessment removed with simulated work activities now allowed. |
| HLTASXH003 | | Provide sexual health care | | | HLTAHW056 | Provide sexual and reproductive health care | | | | 9.0 | N | Title changed  Content clarified to better focus on sexual health assessments, care planning and administration of treatments.  Content for providing sexual health education minimised - fully covered in HLTASXH001 Promote men’s sexual health and HLTASXH002 Promote women’s sexual health.  Significant changes to structure and content of Elements and Performance Criteria.  Sufficiency of evidence now clearer in Performance Evidence, and duplication of Performance Criteria removed.  Knowledge Evidence has significant additions to align with Performance Criteria and now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements. |
| HLTAWOR001 | | Work in an Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander health support role | | | HLTAHW001 | Work with Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander clients and communities | | | | 9.0 | N | Content from HLTAHW001 Work with Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander clients and communities and HLTAHW004 Perform work role in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander primary health care context merged to create HLTAWOR001 Work in an Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander health support role.  Significant changes to Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence and Knowledge Evidence to reflect merged unit content.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHW004 | Perform work role in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander primary health care context | | | | 9.0 |  |  |
| HLTAWOR002 | | Work in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander primary health care | | | HLTAHW005 | Work in an Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander primary health care context | | | | 9.0 | N | Titled changed  Significant changes to Elements and Performance Criteria. Element 4 deleted as it repeats content of other units specifically covering formal health strategies, policy, advocacy and reflective practice.  Sufficiency of evidence now clearer in Performance Evidence, and duplication of Performance Criteria removed.  Knowledge Evidence has significant additions to align with Performance Criteria and now indicates scope and depth. Content about cultural safety and culturally appropriate and safe communication added to underpin a range of other units.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements. |
| HLTAWOR003 | | Use and promote reflective practice in Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander primary health care | | | HLTAHW065 | Apply reflective practice in an Aboriginal/Torres Strait Islander primary health care setting | | | | 9.0 | N | Title changed.  Significant changes to structure and content of Elements and Performance Criteria. Content about time management and using informatics systems removed.  Sufficiency of evidence now clearer in Performance Evidence, and duplication of Performance Criteria removed.  Knowledge Evidence has significant additions and deletions to align with Performance Criteria and now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements, and mandatory workplace assessment removed with simulated work activities now allowed. |
| HLTAWOR004 | | Provide support to address social and cultural determinants of client and community health | | | HLTAHW022 | Address social determinants of Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander health | | | | 9.0 | N | Title changed.  Significant changes to content of Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence and Knowledge Evidence to focus on supporting clients and communities to access services beyond the health system, underpinned by knowledge of social and cultural determinants of Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander health.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements. |
| HLTAWOR005 | | Contribute to Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander health strategies | | | HLTAHW048 | Apply a strategic approach to Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander health | | | | 9.0 | N | Title changed.  Significant changes to structure and content of Elements and Performance Criteria.  Sufficiency of evidence now clearer in Performance Evidence, and duplication of Performance Criteria removed.  Knowledge Evidence has significant additions to align with Performance  now indicates scope and depth.  Assessment Conditions provides clearer expression of requirements, and mandatory workplace assessment removed with simulated work activities now allowed. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHW011 | Assist with basic health screening, promotion and education services | | | | 2.0 | D | Deleted in Release 9.0. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHW019 | Deliver primary health care programs for Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander communities | | | | 2.0 | D | Deleted in Release 9.0. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHW025 | Provide information and strategies in health care | | | | 2.0 | D | Deleted in Release 9.0. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHW031 | Provide information/strategies to enhance capacities of Aboriginal/Torres Strait Islander families | | | | 2.0 | D | Deleted in Release 9.0. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHW032 | Supervise individual workers | | | | 2.0 | D | Deleted in Release 9.0. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHW040 | Promote burns prevention in homes and the community | | | | 2.0 | D | Deleted in Release 9.0. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHW041 | Assess and manage emergency treatment of burns | | | | 2.0 | D | Deleted in Release 9.0. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHW042 | Implement a burns rehabilitation care plan | | | | 2.0 | D | Deleted in Release 9.0. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHW050 | Develop a healing framework for social and emotional wellbeing work | | | | 2.0 | D | Deleted in Release 9.0. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHW053 | Address impact of food security on community health | | | | 2.0 | D | Deleted in Release 9.0. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHW054 | Support renal dialysis clients in the community setting | | | | 2.0 | D | Deleted in Release 9.0. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHW055 | Provide care to clients undertaking renal dialysis in the community setting | | | | 2.0 | D | Deleted in Release 9.0. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHW062 | Supervise health care team | | | | 2.0 | D | Deleted in Release 9.0. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHW063 | Implement office systems | | | | 2.0 | D | Deleted in Release 9.0. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHW064 | Manage budgets | | | | 2.0 | D | Deleted in Release 9.0. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHW068 | Develop work plans | | | | 2.0 | D | Deleted in Release 9.0. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHW069 | Develop health care policy | | | | 2.0 | D | Deleted in Release 9.0. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHW070 | Manage human resources | | | | 2.0 | D | Deleted in Release 9.0. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHW072 | Provide guidance in social and emotional wellbeing | | | | 2.0 | D | Deleted in Release 9.0. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHW074 | Provide closure on healing processes | | | | 2.0 | D | Deleted in Release 9.0. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHW075 | Manage community health projects | | | | 2.0 | D | Deleted in Release 9.0. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHW076 | Plan for community emergencies | | | | 2.0 | D | Deleted in Release 9.0. |
|  | |  | | | HLTAHW078 | Work within a narrative approach | | | | 2.0 | D | Deleted in Release 9.0. |
| First Aid | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HLTAID009 | | Provide cardiopulmonary resuscitation | | | HLTAID001 | Provide cardiopulmonary resuscitation | | | | 4.3 | N | New unit based on HLTAID001 with changes to:  Additional Element: 4. Evaluate the incident and own performance.  PC: Changes to wording in (1.2,1.3,) and (3.3) and the addition of (4.1, 4.2)  PE: Updated wording to provide clarity and address new element and PC  KE: Updated wording to provide clarity and address new element and PC  AC: Updated assessors’ requirements |
| HLTAID010 | | Provide basic emergency life support | | | HLTAID002 | Provide basic emergency life support | | | | 4.3 | N | New unit based on HLTAID002 with changes to:  Application: Minor changes to wording to provide clarity  Additional Element: 4. Evaluate the incident and own performance.  PC: Changes to wording in (1.2,1.3,) and (3.3) and the addition of (4.1, 4.2)  PE: Updated wording to provide clarity and address new element and additional information relating to how the assessment is to be done  KE: Updated wording to provide clarity and address new element and PC  AC: Updated assessors’ requirements |
| HLTAID011 | | Provide First Aid | | | HLTAID003 | Provide First Aid | | | | 4.3 | N | New unit based on HLTAID002 with changes to:  Application: Minor changes to wording to provide clarity  Additional Element: 4. Evaluate the incident and own performance.  PC: Changes to wording in (1.2,1.3,) and (3.3) and the addition of (4.1, 4.2)  PE: Updated wording to provide clarity and address new element and additional information relating to how the assessment is to be done  KE: Updated wording to provide clarity and address new element and PC  AC: Updated assessors’ requirements |
| HLTAID012 | | Provide First Aid in an education and care setting | | | HLTAID004 | Provide an emergency first aid response in an education and care setting | | | | 4.3 | N | New unit based on HLTAID004 with changes to:  Title: Removed the word ‘emergency’  Application: reworded to include childhood workers and educators outside school hours, and minor changes made to wording to provide clarity  PC: Changes to wording in (1.2,1.3), (3.6) and (4.2,) removed 4.3  PE: Updated wording to provide clarity and address element 4, and additional information relating to how the assessment is to be done  KE: Updated wording to provide clarity  AC: Updated assessors’ requirements |
| HLTAID013 | | Provide First Aid in remote or isolated site | | | HLTAID005 | Provide First Aid in remote situations | | | | 4.3 | N | New unit based on HLTAID005 with changes to:  Removed duplicated content added from HLTAID009 and HLTAID011 where possible, and added prerequisites  Title: added word ‘isolated’ and changed ‘situations’ to ‘site’  Application: Reworded to better reflect the where the Unit should be applied  Prerequisite: Additional prerequisites added: HLTAID011 completed within the last 12months  Elements: all updated  PC: all updated  PE: Updated wording to provide clarity and address new elements and PC. Additional information relating to how the assessment is to be done  KE: Updated wording to provide clarity and address new elements and PC.  AC: Updated assessors’ requirements |
| HLTAID014 | | Provide Advanced First Aid | | | HLTAID006 | Provide Advanced First Aid | | | | 4.3 | N | New unit based on HLTAID006 with changes to:  Removed duplicated content added from HLTAID009 and HLTAID011 where possible and added prerequisites  Application: Minor changes to wording to provide clarity  Prerequisite: Additional prerequisites added: HLTAID011 completed within the last 12  PC: Changes to wording in (1.2,1.3,1.4), (2.1), (4.3) and (5.2). PC: (3.3,3.4,3.5,3.6) and (5.3,5.4) all deleted  PE: Updated wording to reflect changes in PC and provide clarity  KE: Updated wording to reflect changes in PC and provide clarity  AC: Updated assessors’ requirements |
| HLTAID015 | | Provide advanced resuscitation and oxygen therapy | | | HLTAID007 | Provide advanced resuscitation | | | | 4.3 | N | Removed duplicated content added from HLTAID009 and HLTAID011 where possible, and added prerequisites  Title: addition ‘and oxygen therapy’  Application: Minor changes to wording to reflect oxygen therapy and to provide clarity  Prerequisite: Additional prerequisites added: HLTAID011completed within the last 12 months  Elements: additional element 3: Deliver supplemental oxygen  PC: Changes to all PC, to reflect the use of oxygen and provide clarity  PE: Updated to reflect the use of oxygen and provide clarity  KE: Updated to reflect the use of oxygen and provide clarity  AC: Updated assessors’ requirements |
| HLTAID016 | | Manage first aid services and resources | | | HLTAID008 | Manage First Aid services and resources | | | | 4.3 | E | Updated unit based on HLTAID008 with minor grammatical changes |
| HLTAIN001 | | Assist with nursing care in an acute care environment | | | HLTAIN301C | Assist nursing team in an acute care environment | | | | 2.0 | N | Minimal changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment including volume and frequency requirements  Removed pre-requisites Minimum work hours added  Significant change to knowledge evidence |
| HLTAIN002 | | Provide non-client contact support in an acute care environment | | | HLTAIN302C | Provide support in an acute care environment | | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence |
| Anaesthetic Technology | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HLTANA008 | | Prepare patients for anaesthesia | | | HLTANA001 | Prepare clients for anaesthesia | | | | 7.0 | N | Changes to Unit Code and Unit Title  Changes to Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence and Knowledge Evidence. |
| HLTANA009 | | Monitor patients during anaesthesia | | | HLTANA002 | Monitor clients during anaesthesia | | | | 7.0 | N | Changes to Unit Code and Unit Title  Changes to Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence and Knowledge Evidence. |
| HLTANA010 | | Assist with airway management | | | HLTANA003 | Assist with airway management | | | | 7.0 | N | Changes to Unit Code  Changes to Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence, Knowledge Evidence and Assessment Conditions. |
| HLTANA011 | | Respond to anaesthesia-related emergencies | | | HLTANA004 | Respond to anaesthesia-related emergencies | | | | 7.0 | N | Changes to Unit Code  Changes to Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence, Knowledge Evidence and Assessment Conditions. |
| HLTANA012 | | Maintain quality and supply of anaesthetic equipment and consumables | | | HLTANA005 | Maintain quality and supply of anaesthetic equipment and consumables | | | | 7.0 | N | Changes to Unit Code  Changes to Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence and Knowledge Evidence. |
| HLTANA013 | | Assist with clinical procedures used in anaesthesia | | | HLTANA006 | Assist with clinical procedures used in anaesthesia | | | | 7.0 | N | Changes to Unit Code  Changes to Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence and Knowledge Evidence. |
| HLTANA014 | | Monitor medications in the anaesthetic environment | | | HLTANA007 | Monitor medications in the anaesthetic environment | | | | 7.0 | N | Changes to Unit Code  Changes to Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence, Knowledge Evidence and Assessment Conditions. |
| Aromatherapy | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HLTARO001 | | Develop aromatherapy practice | | | HLTARO401C | Work within an aromatherapy framework | | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence |
| HLTARO002 | | Source and prepare aromatherapy products | | | HLTARO404B | Develop aromatherapy products | | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Additional assessor requirements |
| HLTARO003 | | Perform aromatherapy health assessments | | | HLTARO402B      HLTARO405B      HLTARO406B | Plan aromatherapy treatment    Apply aromatherapy assessment framework    Perform aromatherapy health assessment | | | | 2.0 | N | Merged HLTARO402/405/406  Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Minimum clinic hours added  Additional assessor requirements |
| HLTARO004 | | Provide therapeutic aromatherapy treatments | | | HLTARO403B | Provide aromatherapy treatment | | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Minimum clinic hours added  Additional assessor requirements |
| HLTARO005 | | Provide aromatherapy massage treatments | | | HLTARO408B | Provide aromatherapy massage treatment | | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Minimum clinic hours added  Additional assessor requirements |
| HLTARO006 | | Adapt aromatherapy treatments to specific needs | | | HLTARO511C      HLTARO509B | Provide specific aromatherapy assessment and care  Plan a specialised aromatherapy treatment | | | | 2.0 | N | Merged HLTARO509B/HLTARO511C  Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Minimum clinic hours added  Additional assessor requirements |
| HLTARO007 | | Monitor and evaluate aromatherapy treatments | | | HLTARO510B | Monitor and evaluate aromatherapy treatments | | | | 2.0 | N | Merged HLTARO509B/HLTARO511C  Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Minimum clinic hours added  Additional assessor requirements |
| HLTARO008 | | Prepare and dispense aromatic formulations | | | HLTARO606C    HLTARO607C | Prepare and dispense aromatic medicine  Operate an aromatic medicine dispensary | | | | 2.0 | N | Merged HLTARO606C/HLTARO607C  Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Additional assessor requirements |
| HLTARO009 | | Select and advise on aromatic therapies | | | HLTARO604B    HLTARO605B | Plan the aromatic medicine treatment strategy  Provide specialised aromatic medicine treatment | | | | 2.0 | N | Merged HLTARO604B/HLTARO605B  Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Additional assessor requirements |
| Audiometry | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HLTAUD007 | | Conduct basic audiometric testing | | | HLTAUD001 | Assess hearing | | | | 10.0 | N | HLTAUD001 has been split into 2 units HLTAUD007 and HLTAUD008 to meet industry requirements.The scope of HLTAUD007 has been reduced and this unit is focused on screening for ear health. Unit application updated. Elements and performance criteria reordered and rephrased.Changes in performance criteria, as required, to meet scope of practice requirements. (updated/deleted)  Significant changes in performance evidence requirements including volume requirements  Significant changes to knowledge evidence. Addition of relevant knowledge evidence required to include knowledge on emerging issues like tinnitus to meet current industry practices.Foundations skills have been added. |
| HLTAUD008 | | Conduct audiometric testing | | | HLTAUD001 | Assess hearing | | | | 10.0 | N | HLTAUD001 has been split into 2 units HLTAUD007 and HLTAUD008. HLTAUD008 focuses on the skills and knowledge required to conduct and interpret the results of hearing assessments in adults. Elements and performance criteria reordered and rephrased.Updated/deleted performance criteria, as required, to meet scope of practice requirements**.** Significant changes to performance evidence requirements including volume requirements  Changes to knowledge evidence.  Foundations skills have been added. |
| HLTAUD009 | | Conduct audiometric screening for school age children | | | HLTAUD002 | Conduct play audiometry | | | | 10.0 | E | Unit title changed to align with the unit content and to meet scope of practice requirements.Performance criteria rephrased for clarity and updated to meet scope of practice requirements.Addition in performance evidence requirementsAdditions in knowledge evidence to meet current knowledge requirements.  Foundations skills have been added. |
| HLTAUD010 | | Assess and respond to occupational noise risk | | | HLTAUD003 | Assess and respond to occupational noise risk | | | | 10.0 | N | Unit application updatedElements and performance criteria rephrased for clarity  One element addedChanges in volume of performance evidenceReference to standards updated  Foundations skills have been added. |
| HLTAUD011 | | Develop and implement individual hearing rehabilitation programs | | | HLTAUD004 | Develop and implement individual hearing rehabilitation programs | | | | 10.0 | N | Addition to performance criteria to meet scope of practice requirementsSignificant changes to knowledge evidence to include knowledge on emerging issues like tinnitus and to meet current industry practices.Foundations skills have been added. |
| HLTAUD012 | | Prescribe, select and fit hearing devices | | | HLTAUD005 | Dispense hearing devices | | | | 10.0 | N | HLTAUD005 has been split into 2 units HLTAUD012 and HLTAUD013 to meet industry practicesThis unit is focused on prescribing and fitting hearing devices.Unit application updated. Significant changes to elements and performance criteria including rephrasing, reordering and addition of new element and performance criteria as required. Performance evidence requirement updatedadditions to the knowledge evidence  Foundations skills have been added. |
| HLTAUD013 | | Assist client with management of hearing devices | | | HLTAUD005 | Dispense hearing devices | | | | 10.0 | N | HLTAUD005 has been split into 2 units HLTAUD012 and HLTAUD013 to meet industry practicesThis unit is focused on assisting clients with correct use, connectivity and maintenance of hearing device. Unit application updated. Significant changes to elements and performance criteria including rephrasing, reordering and addition or deletion of performance criteria and addition of a new element as required. Significant changes to performance evidence.  Significant changes and additions to knowledge evidence  Foundations skills have been made implicit. |
| HLTAUD014 | | Manage and remove cerumen | | | HLTAUD006 | Remove cerumen | | | | 10.0 | N | Unit title and unit application updated to align with the unit content.Performance criteria have been rephrased for clarity. Performance criteria have been deleted and new performance criteria added as per industry practices to meet scope of practice requirements.Performance evidence has been expanded and rephrased for clarity. Reference to specific techniques to be used has been removed to provide scope for current technologies.Additions in knowledge evidence to include knowledge of current technologies and to meet current industry practices.Foundations skills have been added. |
| Ayurvedic Practice | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HLTAYV001 | | Develop Ayurvedic practice | | | HLTAYV414D | Work within an ayurvedic framework for lifestyle consultants | | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence |
| HLTAYV002 | | Make Ayurvedic lifestyle assessments | | |  |  | | | | 2.0 | NC | New unit |
| HLTAYV003 | | Provide Ayurvedic bodywork therapies | | | HLTAYV406C | Provide ayurvedic relaxation massage treatment | | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Minimum clinic hours added  Additional assessor requirement |
| HLTAYV004 | | Provide Ayurvedic lifestyle advice | | | HLTAYV412C | Provide ayurvedic lifestyle consultation | | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Minimum clinic hours added  Additional assessor requirement |
| HLTAYV005 | | Provide advice on Ayurvedic nutrition | | | HLTAYV404D | Provide ayurvedic advice on nutrition | | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Minimum clinic hours added  Additional assessor requirements |
| HLTAYV006 | | Take cases within Ayurvedic framework | | | HLTAYV615C | Apply ayurvedic diagnostic framework | | | | 2.0 | N | Some content also in HLTAYV007  Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Minimum clinic hours added  Additional assessor requirements |
| HLTAYV007 | | Diagnose conditions within an Ayurvedic framework | | | HLTAYV609C | Perform ayurvedic health assessment | | | | 2.0 | N | Some content also in HLTAYV006  Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Minimum clinic hours added  Additional assessor requirements |
| HLTAYV008 | | Provide Ayurvedic remedial therapies | | | HLTAYV611C | Provide ayurvedic remedial massage treatment | | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Minimum clinic hours added  Additional assessor requirements |
| HLTAYV009 | | Provide therapeutic Ayurvedic nutritional advice | | | HLTAYV601C      HLTAYV602C | Plan ayurvedic herbal medicine treatment strategy – dravyaguna  Plan ayurvedic treatment strategy | | | | 2.0 | N | Merged HLTAVY601C/HLTAYV602C/HLTAYV605D/HLTAYV613D  Some content also in HLTAYV010  Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Minimum clinic hours added  Additional assessor requirements |
| HLTAYV010 | | Select and advise on Ayurvedic medicines - dravyaguna | | | HLTAYV605D    HLTAYV613D | Provide ayurvedic herbal medicine treatment  Provide ayurvedic treatment | | | | 2.0 | N | Merged HLTAVY601C/HLTAYV602C/HLTAYV605D/HLTAYV613D  Some content also in HLTAYV009  Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Minimum clinic hours added  Additional assessor requirements |
| HLTAYV011 | | Prepare and dispense Ayurvedic medicines - dravyaguna | | | HLTAYV603D | Prepare and dispense ayurvedic herbal medicine - dravyaguna | | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Minimum clinic hours added  Additional assessor requirements |
| HLTAYV012 | | Monitor and evaluate Ayurvedic treatments | | |  |  | | | | 2.0 | NC | New unit |
| Cardiography | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HLTCAR004 | | Perform electrocardiography (ECG) | | | HLTCAR001 | Perform electrocardiography (ECG) | | | | 10.0 | E | Minor changes to performance criteria, clarification of performance evidence and assessment conditions  Foundation skills made implicit |
| HLTCAR005 | | Perform holter monitoring | | | HLTCAR002 | Perform holter monitoring | | | | 10.0 | E | Minor changes to performance criteria, clarification of performance evidence and assessment conditions.  Foundation skills made implicit |
| Clinical Coding | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HLTCCD001 | | Apply an understanding of the health care system to clinical coding practice | | |  |  | | | | 6.0 | NC | New unit |
| HLTCCD002 \* | | Interpret and navigate health care records | | |  |  | | | | 6.0 | NC | New unit |
| HLTCCD003 | | Use medical terminology in health care | | |  |  | | | | 6.0 | NC | New unit |
| HLTCCD003 | | Interpret clinical documentation using knowledge of anatomy and physiology | | |  |  | | | | 6.0 | NC | New unit |
| HLTCCD005 \* | | Abstract information for clinical coding | | |  |  | | | | 6.0 | NC | New unit |
| HLTCCD006 \* | | Undertake basic clinical coding | | | HLTADM005 | Produce coded clinical data | | | | 6.0 | N | Unit code updated  Changes to: Unit title, Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence, Knowledge Evidence, Assessment Conditions |
| HLTCCD007 \* | | Undertake basic clinical coding | | | HLTADM006 | Undertake complex clinical coding | | | | 6.0 | N | Unit code updated  Changes to: Unit title, Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence, Knowledge Evidence, Assessment Conditions |
| HLTCCD008 \* | | Undertake highly complex clinical coding | | | HLTADM007 | Complete highly complex clinical coding | | | | 6.0 | N | Unit code updated  Changes to: Unit title, Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence, Knowledge Evidence, Assessment Conditions |
| HLTCCD009 \* | | Undertake a clinical coding audit | | |  |  | | | | 6.0 | NC | New unit |
| HLTCCD010 \* | | Analyse and report for clinical coding auditing | | |  |  | | | | 6.0 | NC | New unit |
| Dental Assisting | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HLTDEN015 | | Prepare for and assist with dental procedures | | | HLTDEN001 | Prepare for and assist with oral health care procedures | | | | 6.0 | N | Unit code updated  Changes to: Unit title, Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence, Knowledge Evidence, Assessment Conditions |
| HLTDEN016 | | Assist with dental radiography | | | HLTDEN002 | Assist with dental radiography | | | | 6.0 | N | Unit code updated  Changes to: Unit title, Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence, Knowledge Evidence, Assessment Conditions |
| HLTDEN017 | | Assist with administration in dental practice | | | HLTDEN003 | Assist with administration in dental practice | | | | 6.0 | N | Unit code updated  Changes to: Unit title, Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence, Assessment Conditions |
| HLTDEN018 \* | | Implement an individualised oral hygiene program | | | HLTDEN004 | Implement an individualised oral hygiene program | | | | 6.0 | N | Unit code updated  Changes to: Unit title, Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence, Assessment Conditions |
| HLTDEN019 \* | | Assist in dental procedures during general anaesthesia | | | HLTDEN005 | Assist in oral health care procedures during general anaesthesia | | | | 6.0 | N | Unit code updated  Changes to: Unit title, Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence, Assessment Conditions |
| HLTDEN020 | | Assist in dental procedures during conscious sedation | | | HLTDEN006 | Assist in oral health care procedures during conscious sedation | | | | 6.0 | N | Unit code updated  Minor changes to: Performance Criteria, Knowledge Evidence, Assessment Conditions |
| HLTDEN021 | | Apply the principles of radiation biology and protection in dental practice | | | HLTDEN007 | Apply the principles of radiation biology and protection in dental practice | | | | 6.0 | E | Unit code updated  Minor changes to: Performance Criteria, Knowledge Evidence, Assessment Conditions |
| HLTDEN022 | | Prepare to expose a prescribed dental radiographic image | | | HLTDEN008 | Prepare to expose a prescribed dental radiographic image | | | | 6.0 | E | Unit code updated  Minor changes to: Elements, Performance Criteria, Knowledge Evidence, Assessment Conditions |
| HLTDEN023 | | Produce a prescribed dental radiographic image | | | HLTDEN009 | Produce a prescribed dental radiographic image | | | | 6.0 | E | Unit code updated  Minor changes to: Performance Criteria, Knowledge Evidence, Assessment Conditions |
| HLTDEN024 | | Implement an oral hygiene program for older people | | | HLTDEN010 | Implement an oral hygiene program for older people | | | | 6.0 | E | Unit code updated  Minor changes to: Performance Criteria, Knowledge Evidence, Assessment Conditions |
| HLTDEN025 | | Implement an oral health promotion program | | | HLTDEN011 | Implement an oral health promotion program | | | | 6.0 | E | Unit code updated  Minor changes to: Elements, Performance Criteria, Knowledge Evidence, Assessment Conditions |
| HLTDEN026 | | Take an impression for study models | | | HLTDEN012 | Take an impression for study models | | | | 6.0 | N | Unit code updated  Minor changes to: Performance Criteria, Performance Evidence, Knowledge Evidence, Assessment Conditions |
| HLTDEN027 | | Take a clinical photograph | | | HLTDEN014 | Take a clinical photograph | | | | 6.0 |  | Unit code updated  Minor changes to: Performance Criteria, Knowledge Evidence, Assessment Conditions |
| HLTDEN028 | | Provide effective oral hygiene instruction to patients with an oral health treatment plan | | |  |  | | | | 6.0 | NC | New unit |
| HLTDEN029 \* | | Assist in dental procedures during relative analgesia | | |  |  | | | | 6.0 | NC | New unit |
| HLTDEN030 | | Assist the dental practitioner during medical emergencies in a dental setting | | |  |  | | | | 6.0 | NC | New unit |
| Dental Prosthetics | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HLTDEP001 | | Identify, select and prepare instruments, equipment and materials | | | HLTDP601D | Identify, select and prepare instruments, equipment, materials | | | | 3.0 | N | Minimal changes to the elements and performance criteria.  New evidence requirements for assessment including volume and frequency requirements.  Removal of pre-requisites 240 work placement hours |
| HLTDEP002 | | Gather data, conduct dental prosthetic examination and develop treatment plan | | | HLTDP602D | Gather data, conduct dental prosthetic examination and develop treatment plan | | | | 3.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria.  New evidence requirements for assessment including volume and frequency requirements.  Removal of pre-requisites 240 work placement hours |
| HLTDEP003 | | Take impressions | | | HLTDP603C | Take impressions | | | | 3.0 | N | Minimal changes to the elements and performance criteria.  New evidence requirements for assessment including volume and frequency requirements.  Removal of pre-requisites 240 work placement hours |
| HLTDEP004 | | Establish and record jaw relationships and select artificial teeth | | | HLTDP604D | Establish and record jaw relationships and select artificial teeth | | | | 3.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria.  New evidence requirements for assessment including volume and frequency requirements.  Removal of pre-requisites 240 work placement hours |
| HLTDEP005 | | Evaluate a removable dental prosthesis at try-in stage | | | HLTDP605D | Evaluate a removable dental prosthesis at try-in stage | | | | 3.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria.  New evidence requirements for assessment including volume and frequency requirements.  Removal of pre-requisites 240 work placement hours |
| HLTDEP006 | | Insert and issue a completed removable dental prosthesis | | | HLTDP606D | Insert and issue a completed removable dental prosthesis | | | | 3.0 | N | Minimal changes to the elements and performance criteria.  New evidence requirements for assessment including volume and frequency requirements.  Removal of pre-requisites 240 work placement hours |
| HLTDEP007 | | Perform maintenance treatment for patient with removable dental prostheses | | | HLTDP607D | Perform maintenance treatment for clients with removable dental prostheses | | | | 3.0 | N | Minimal changes to the elements and performance criteria.  New evidence requirements for assessment including volume and frequency requirements.  Removal of pre-requisites 240 work placement hours |
| HLTDEP008 | | Construct and insert an implant retained overdenture | | | HLTDP608C | Construct and insert an implant retained overdenture | | | | 3.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria.  New evidence requirements for assessment including volume and frequency requirements.  Removal of pre-requisites 240 work placement hours |
| HLTDET001 | | Construct models | | | HLTDT301D | Construct models | | | | 3.0 | N | Minimal changes to the elements and performance criteria.  New evidence requirements for assessment including volume and frequency requirements.  Removal of pre-requisites |
| HLTDET002 | | Construct custom impression trays | | | HLTDT302D | Construct custom impression trays | | | | 3.0 | N | Minimal changes to the elements and performance criteria.  New evidence requirements for assessment including volume and frequency requirements.  Removal of pre-requisites |
| HLTDET003 | | Construct registration rims | | | HLTDT303D | Construct registration rims | | | | 3.0 | N | Minimal changes to the elements and performance criteria.  New evidence requirements for assessment including volume and frequency requirements.  Removal of pre-requisites |
| HLTDET004 | | Articulate models and transfer records | | | HLTDT304D | Articulate models and transfer records | | | | 3.0 | N | Minimal changes to the elements and performance criteria.  New evidence requirements for assessment including volume and frequency requirements.  Removal of pre-requisites |
| HLTDET005 | | Construct thermoformed bases and appliances | | | HLTDT315D | Construct thermoformed bases and appliances | | | | 3.0 | N | Minimal changes to the elements and performance criteria.  New evidence requirements for assessment including volume and frequency requirements.  Removal of pre-requisites |
| HLTDET006 | | Construct immediate dentures | | | HLTDT507C | Construct immediate dentures | | | | 3.0 | N | Minimal changes to the elements and performance criteria.  New evidence requirements for assessment including volume and frequency requirements.  Removal of pre-requisites |
| HLTDET007 | | Construct removable acrylic partial dentures | | | HLTDT508C | Construct removable acrylic partial dentures | | | | 3.0 | N | Minimal changes to the elements and performance criteria.  New evidence requirements for assessment including volume and frequency requirements.  Removal of pre-requisites |
| HLTDET008 | | Construct cast alloy removable partial denture framework | | | HLTDT509D | Construct cast metal alloy removable partial denture framework | | | | 3.0 | N | Minimal changes to the elements and performance criteria.  New evidence requirements for assessment including volume and frequency requirements.  Removal of pre-requisites |
| HLTDET009 | | Construct crown and bridge structures | | | HLTDT510C  HLTDT516C | Construct crown and bridge structures  Construct indirect composite polymer fixed restorations | | | | 3.0 | N | Merged HLTDT510C and HLTDT516C  Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria.  New evidence requirements for assessment including volume and frequency requirements.  Removal of pre-requisites. |
| HLTDET010 | | Join alloy structures | | | HLTDT511C | Join alloy structures | | | | 3.0 | N | Minimal changes to the elements and performance criteria.  New evidence requirements for assessment including volume and frequency requirements.  Removal of pre-requisites |
| HLTDET011 | | Construct ceramic and fixed restorations | | | HLTDT512D  HLTDT513C | Take tooth shades  Construct fixed restorations | | | | 3.0 | N | Merged HLTDT512D and HLTDT513C  Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria.  New evidence requirements for assessment including volume and frequency requirements.  Removal of pre-requisites |
| HLTDET012 | | Construct orthodontic appliances | | | HLTDT514D | Construct orthodontic appliances | | | | 3.0 | N | Minimal changes to the elements and performance criteria.  New evidence requirements for assessment including volume and frequency requirements.  Removal of pre-requisites |
| HLTDET013 | | Construct oral splints | | | HLTDT517D | Construct oral splints | | | | 3.0 | N | Minimal changes to the elements and performance criteria.  New evidence requirements for assessment including volume and frequency requirements.  Removal of pre- requisites |
| HLTDET014 | | Repair and modify dentures and appliances | | | HLTDT518D | Repair and modify dentures and appliances | | | | 3.0 | N | Minimal changes to the elements and performance criteria.  New evidence requirements for assessment including volume and frequency requirements.  Removal of pre-requisites |
| HLTDET015 | | Construct complete removable acrylic dentures and appliances | | | HLTDT519C | Construct simple complete removable acrylic dentures and appliances | | | | 3.0 | N | Minimal changes to the elements and performance criteria.  New evidence requirements for assessment including volume and frequency requirements.  Removal of pre-requisites |
| HLTDET016 | | Design digital dental restorations and appliances using computer-aided design (CAD) | | |  |  | | | | 3.0 | NC | New unit |
| HLTDET017 | | Construct dental restorations and appliances using computer-aided manufacturing (CAM) | | |  |  | | | | 3.0 | NC | New unit |
| Enrolled Nursing | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HLTENN035 | | Practise nursing within the Australian health care system | | | HLTENN001 | Practise nursing within the Australian health care system | | | | 6.0 | N | Elements: Merged or removed to better reflect the role of the EN  PCs: Changes made to reflect elements  PE: Volume of assessment reduced, and Assessment Requirements clarified  KE: Minor grammatical changes made to ensure clarity  AC: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers.  The listed requirements duplicated from the Performance and Knowledge Evidence has been removed. |
| HLTENN036 | | Apply communication skills in nursing practice | | | HLTENN002 | Apply communication skills in nursing practice | | | | 6.0 | E | PC: Minor grammatical changes made to ensure clarity  PE: Volume of assessment reduced, and Assessment Requirements clarified  AC: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers.  The listed requirements duplicated from the Performance and Knowledge Evidence has been removed. |
| HLTENN037 | | Perform clinical assessment and contribute to planning nursing care | | | HLTENN003 | Perform clinical assessment and contribute to planning nursing care | | | | 6.0 | E | PC: Minor grammatical changes made to ensure clarity  PE: Assessment Requirements clarified  AC: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers.  The listed requirements duplicated from the Performance and Knowledge Evidence has been removed. |
| HLTENN038 | | Implement, monitor and evaluate nursing care | | | HLTENN004 | Implement, monitor and evaluate nursing care plans | | | | 6.0 | E | PC: Minor grammatical changes to ensure clarity  KE: Changes to knowledge lists to ensure clarity  AC: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers.  The listed requirements duplicated from the Performance and Knowledge Evidence has been removed. |
| HLTENN039 | | Apply principles of wound management | | | HLTENN006 | Apply principles of wound management in the clinical environment | | | | 6.0 | N | Title changed to reflect job role  Elements: Some Elements merged or removed to better reflect the role of the EN  PC: Changes made to reflect elements  PE: Assessment Requirements clarified  KE: Changes to knowledge lists to ensure clarity and to reflect current terminology  AC: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers.  The listed requirements duplicated from the Performance and Knowledge Evidence been removed. |
| HLTENN040 | | Administer and monitor medicines and intravenous therapy | | | HLTENN007 | Administer and monitor medicines and intravenous therapy | | | | 6.0 | N | PC: Criteria removed or changed to better reflect role and responsibilities of EN; grammatical changes to ensure clarity  PE: Assessment requirements clarified  KE: Changes to knowledge lists to ensure clarity  AC: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers.  The listed requirements duplicated from the Performance and Knowledge Evidence has been removed. |
| HLTENN041 | | Apply legal and ethical parameters to nursing practice | | | HLTENN008 | Apply legal and ethical parameters to nursing practice | | | | 6.0 | E | PC: Grammatical changes to ensure clarity  PE: Assessment Requirements clarified  KE: Changes to knowledge lists to ensure clarity  AC: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers.  The listed requirements duplicated from the Performance and Knowledge Evidence has been removed. |
| HLTENN042 | | Implement and monitor care for a person with mental health conditions | | | HLTENN009 | Implement and monitor care for a person with mental health conditions | | | | 6.0 | E | PC: Grammatical changes to ensure clarity and remove unnecessary duplication  PE: Grammatical changes to ensure clarity  KE: Changes to knowledge lists to ensure clarity  AC: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers.  The listed requirements duplicated from the Performance and Knowledge Evidence has been removed. |
| HLTENN043 | | Implement and monitor care for a person with acute health conditions | | | HLTENN011 | Implement and monitor care for a person with acute health problems | | | | 6.0 | N | Content expanded to include components from HLTENN005 Contribute to nursing care of a person with complex needs.  AC: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers.  The listed requirements duplicated from the Performance and Knowledge Evidence has been removed. |
| HLTENN044 | | Implement and monitor care for a person with chronic health conditions | | | HLTENN012 | Implement and monitor care for a person with chronic health problems | | | | 6.0 | N | Content expanded to include components from HLTENN005 Contribute to nursing care of a person with complex needs. |
| HLTENN045 | | Implement and monitor care of the older person | | | HLTENN013 | Implement and monitor care of the older person | | | | 6.0 | E | Application: Reworded to better reflect role  PC: Grammatical changes to ensure clarity  PE: Grammatical changes to ensure clarity  KE: Changes to knowledge lists to ensure clarity  AC: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers.  The listed requirements duplicated from the Performance and Knowledge Evidence has been removed. |
| HLTENN046 | | Contribute to maternal and infant health care | | | HLTENN014 | Contribute to maternal and infant health care | | | | 6.0 | E | PC: Grammatical changes to ensure clarity; unnecessary duplication removed  PE: Grammatical changes to ensure clarity  KE: Changes to knowledge lists to ensure clarity  AC: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers.  The listed requirements duplicated from the Performance and Knowledge Evidence has been removed. |
| HLTENN047 | | Apply nursing practice in the primary health care setting | | | HLTENN015 | Apply nursing practice in the primary health care setting | | | | 6.0 | E | PC: Grammatical changes to ensure clarity; unnecessary duplication removed  PE: Grammatical changes to ensure clarity  KE: Changes to knowledge lists to ensure clarity  AC: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers.  The listed requirements duplicated from the Performance and Knowledge Evidence has been removed. |
| HLTENN048 | | Apply nursing practice in the emergency care setting | | | HLTENN016 | Apply nursing practice in the emergency care setting | | | | 6.0 | E | PC: Grammatical changes to ensure clarity  KE: Grammatical changes to ensure clarity  AC: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers.  The listed requirements duplicated from the Performance and Knowledge Evidence has been removed. |
| HLTENN049 | | Apply nursing practice in the orthopaedic care setting | | | HLTENN017 | Apply nursing practice in the orthopaedic care setting | | | | 6.0 | E | Elements: Grammatical changes to ensure clarity  PC: Grammatical changes to ensure clarity  KE: Grammatical changes to ensure clarity  AC: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers.  The listed requirements duplicated from the Performance and Knowledge Evidence has been removed. |
| HLTENN050 | | Apply nursing practice in the rehabilitation care setting | | | HLTENN018 | Apply nursing practice in the rehabilitation care setting | | | | 6.0 | E | PC: Grammatical changes to ensure clarity  PE: Changes to volume of assessment and Assessment Requirements clarified  KE: Grammatical changes to ensure clarity  AC: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers.  The listed requirements duplicated from the Performance and Knowledge Evidence has been removed. |
| HLTENN051 | | Apply nursing practice in sexual and reproductive health care | | | HLTENN019 | Apply nursing practice in sexual and reproductive health care | | | | 6.0 | E | Elements: Grammatical changes to ensure clarity  PC: Minor grammatical changes to ensure clarity; unnecessary duplication removed  KE: Minor grammatical changes to ensure clarity  AC: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers.  The listed requirements duplicated from the Performance and Knowledge Evidence has been removed. |
| HLTENN052 | | Provide advanced clinical assessment | | | HLTENN020 | Conduct clinical assessments | | | | 6.0 | E | Title: Name changed to better reflect job role  Elements: Grammatical changes to ensure clarity  PC: Grammatical changes to ensure clarity  PE: Assessment Requirements clarified  KE: Minor grammatical changes to ensure clarity  AC: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers.  The listed requirements duplicated from the Performance and Knowledge Evidence has been removed. |
| HLTENN053 | | Apply nursing practice in the critical care setting | | | HLTENN021 | Apply nursing practice in the critical care setting | | | | 6.0 | E | PC: Duplicated criteria has been removed, grammatical changes to ensure clarity  PE: Assessment Requirements clarified  KE: Minor grammatical changes to ensure clarity  AC: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers.  The listed requirements duplicated from the Performance and Knowledge Evidence has been removed. |
| HLTENN054 | | Contribute to the registration eligibility and assessment of donors | | | HLTENN022 | Contribute to the registration, eligibility and assessment of donors | | | | 6.0 | E | PC: Minor grammatical changes to ensure clarity  AC: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers.  The listed requirements duplicated from the Performance and Knowledge Evidence has been removed. |
| HLTENN055 | | Apply nursing practice in the respiratory care setting | | | HLTENN023 | Apply nursing practice in the respiratory care setting | | | | 6.0 | E | Elements: Grammatical changes to ensure clarity  PC: Additional criterion added to Element 1 to better reflect skill requirements, grammatical changes to ensure clarity  PE: Assessment Requirements clarified  AC: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers.  The listed requirements duplicated from the Performance and Knowledge Evidence has been removed. |
| HLTENN056 | | Apply nursing practice in the cardiovascular care setting | | | HLTENN024 | Apply nursing practice in the cardiovascular care setting | | | | 6.0 | E | PC: Duplicated criteria has been removed, grammatical changes to ensure clarity  PE: Minor grammatical changes to ensure clarity  KE: Minor grammatical changes to ensure clarity  AC: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers.  The listed requirements duplicated from the Performance and Knowledge Evidence has been removed. |
| HLTENN057 | | Contribute to the nursing care of a person with diabetes | | | HLTENN025 | Implement and monitor care for a person with diabetes | | | | 6.0 | N | Major grammatical and structural changes to meet industry’s needs  AC: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers.  The listed requirements duplicated from the Performance and Knowledge Evidence has been removed. |
| HLTENN058 | | Apply nursing practice in the perioperative setting | | | HLTENN026 | Apply nursing practice in the perioperative setting | | | | 6.0 | E | PC: Additional criterion added to Element 2, minor grammatical changes to ensure clarity  AC: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers.  The listed requirements duplicated from the Performance and Knowledge Evidence has been removed. |
| HLTENN059 | | Apply nursing practice in the hyperbaric environment | | | HLTENN027 | Apply nursing practice in the hyperbaric environment | | | | 6.0 | E | Minor grammatical changes to ensure clarity  AC: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers.  The listed requirements duplicated from the Performance and Knowledge Evidence has been removed. |
| HLTENN060 | | Apply nursing practice in the paediatric care setting | | | HLTENN028 | Apply nursing practice in the paediatric care setting | | | | 6.0 | E | Application: Wording has been changed to allow delivery to Diploma students  PE: Grammatical changes to ensure clarity. Some requirements removed  KE: Minor grammatical changes to ensure clarity  AC: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers.  The listed requirements duplicated from the Performance and Knowledge Evidence has been removed. |
| HLTENN061 | | Apply nursing practice in the contemporary aged care setting | | | HLTENN029 | Apply nursing practice in the contemporary aged care setting | | | | 6.0 | N | PC: Additional criterion added to Element 1, and criterion removed from element 3  PE: Minor changes to address additional criteria  KE: Minor changes to address additional criteria  AC: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers.  The listed requirements duplicated from the Performance and Knowledge Evidence has been removed. |
| HLTENN062 | | Implement and monitor care for a person with a stoma | | | HLTENN030 | Implement and monitor care for a person with a stoma | | | | 6.0 | E | PC: Removed criterion from Element 3, grammatical changes to ensure clarity  PE: Minor grammatical changes to ensure clarity. Some requirements removed  KE: Minor grammatical changes to ensure clarity  AC: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers.  The listed requirements duplicated from the Performance and Knowledge Evidence has been removed. |
| HLTENN063 | | Apply nursing practice in the contemporary mental health care setting | | | HLTENN031 | Apply nursing practice in the contemporary mental health care setting | | | | 6.0 | E | PC: Removed criterion from Element 1, grammatical changes to ensure clarity  PE: Minor grammatical changes to ensure clarity. Some requirements removed  KE: Minor grammatical changes to ensure clarity  AC: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers.  The listed requirements duplicated from the Performance and Knowledge Evidence has been removed. |
| HLTENN064 | | Apply nursing practice in the rural and remote setting | | | HLTENN032 | Apply nursing practice in the rural and remote setting | | | | 6.0 | E | PC: Removed criterion from Element 3, grammatical changes to ensure clarity  PE: Minor grammatical changes to ensure clarity. Some requirements removed  KE: Minor grammatical changes to ensure clarity  AC: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers.  The listed requirements duplicated from the Performance and Knowledge Evidence has been removed. |
| HLTENN065 | | Research and report on nursing trends and practice | | | HLTENN033 | Research and report on nursing trends and practice | | | | 6.0 | E | PE: Minor grammatical changes to ensure clarity. Some requirements removed  KE: Minor grammatical changes to ensure clarity  AC: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers.  The listed requirements duplicated from the Performance and Knowledge Evidence has been removed. |
| HLTENN066 | | Contribute to improvement for advancement of clinical practice | | | HLTENN034 | Contribute to the improvement of clinical practice | | | | 6.0 | N | PC: Additional criterion added to Element 2, criterion removed from Element 3, minor grammatical changes to ensure clarity  PE: Minor grammatical changes to ensure clarity. Some requirements removed  KE: Minor grammatical changes to ensure clarity  AC: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers.  The listed requirements duplicated from the Performance and Knowledge Evidence has been removed. |
| HLTENN067 | | Apply, implement and monitor nursing care in a contemporary paediatric setting | | |  |  | | | | 6.0 | NC | New unit |
| HLTENN068 | | Provide end of life care using a palliative approach in nursing practice | | |  |  | | | | 6.0 | NC | New unit |
| Food Safety | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HLTFSE001 | | Follow basic food safety practices | | | HLTFS207C | Follow basic food safety practices | | | | 3.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence |
| HLTFSE002 | | Provide ward or unit-based food preparation and distribution services | | | HLTFS204D | Provide ward or unit-based food preparation and distribution services | | | | 3.0 | N | Merged HLTFS204D/HLTFS201D  Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Removed prerequisite |
| HLTFSE003 | | Perform kitchenware washing | | | HLTFS205D | Perform kitchenware washing | | | | 3.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Removed prerequisite |
| HLTFSE004 | | Serve cafeteria customers | | | HLTFS206D | Carry out cafeteria operations | | | | 3.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence  Removed prerequisite |
| HLTFSE005 | | Apply and monitor food safety requirements | | | HLTFS310C | Apply and monitor food safety requirements | | | | 3.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence  Removed prerequisite |
| HLTFSE006 | | Prepare foods suitable for a range of client groups | | | HLTFS302D | Prepare foods suitable for a range of food service settings | | | | 3.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Removed prerequisite |
| HLTFSE007 | | Oversee the day-to-day implementation of food safety in the workplace | | | HLTFS309C | Oversee the day-to- day implementation of food safety in the workplace | | | | 3.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence |
| HLTFSE008 | | Conduct internal food safety audits | | | HLTFS312C | Conduct food safety audits | | | | 3.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence  Removed prerequisite |
| HLTFSE009 | | Apply cook-freeze and reheating processes | | | HLTFS203D | Apply cook-freeze processes | | | | 3.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Removed prerequisite |
| Clinical Care | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HLTHPS001 | | Take clinical measurements | | | HLTMAMP401C | Assist with clinical measurements in a medical practice | | | | 2.0 | N | Merged HLTMAMP401C and CHCAC410B.  Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence  Removed prerequisite |
| HLTHPS002 | | Support health professional in the delivery of care | | | HLTMAMP402B | Assist with clinical procedures in a medical practice | | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Removed prerequisite |
| HLTHPS003 | | Maintain medication stocks | | | HLTMAMP404B | Maintain medication stocks in a medical practice | | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence |
| HLTHPS005 | | Handle medical specimens | | | HLTMAMP409B | Handle specimens in a medical practice | | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence |
| HLTHPS006 | | Assist clients with medication | | | CHCCS305C | Assist clients with medication | | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence |
| HLTHPS007 | | Administer and monitor medications | | | CHCCS424B | Administer and monitor medications | | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence |
| HLTHPS008 | | Provide clinical mentoring in the work environment | | | HLTAMBCR504 C | Provide clinical mentoring in the work environment | | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment including  volume and frequency requirements |
| HLTHPS009 | | Perform peripheral intravenous cannulation | | | HLTPAT409D | Perform intravenous cannulation for sample collection | | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria -  New evidence requirements for assessment including volume and frequency requirements |
| HLTHPS010 | | Interpret and use information about nutrition and diet | | |  |  | | | | 2.0 | NC | New unit |
| HLTHPS011 | | Measure spirometry | | | HLTPHPS004 | Measure spirometry | | | | 10.0 | E | Minor changes to performance criteria, clarification of performance evidence and assessment conditions.  Foundation skills made implicit |
| Allied Health Assistance | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | |  | | | HLTHSS002 | Perform general maintenance and provide assistance to tradespersons | | | | 3.0 | D | Deleted in Release 8.0 |
| HLTHSS009 | | Perform general cleaning tasks in a clinical setting | | | HLTHSS003 | Perform general cleaning tasks in a clinical setting | | | | 8.0 | E | Reworded to improve clarity and reduce repetition |
| HLTHSS010 | | Handle and move equipment, goods and mail | | | HLTHSS004 | Handle and move equipment, goods and mail | | | | 8.0 | E | Reworded to improve clarity and reduce repetition |
| HLTHSS011 | | Maintain stock inventory | | | HLTHSS005 | Undertake routine stock maintenance | | | | 8.0 | E | Title changed to better reflect job role  Reworded to improve clarity and reduce repetition |
|  | |  | | | HLTHSS006 | Collect and manage linen stock at user location | | | | 8.0 |  | Deleted |
| HLTHSS012 | | Handle medical gases safely | | | HLTHSS007 | Handle medical gases safely | | | | 8.0 | E | Additional knowledge evidence  Reworded to improve clarity and reduce repetition |
|  | |  | | | HLTHSS008 | Perform routine servicing of plant, equipment and machinery | | | | 3.0 | D | Deleted in Release 8.0 |
| Infection Control | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HLTINF002 | | Process reusable medical devices and equipment | | | HLTIN302C | Process reusable instruments and equipment in health work | | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Removed prerequisite |
| HLTINF004 | | Manage the prevention and control of infection | | | HLTIN504D | Manage the control of infection | | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Removed prerequisite |
| HLTINF005 | | Maintain infection prevention for skin penetration treatments | | | HLTIN402C | Maintain infection control standards in office practice settings | | | | 3.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence |
| HLTINF006 | | Apply basic principles and practices of infection prevention and control | | | HLTINF001 | Comply with infection prevention and control policies and procedures | | | | 8.0 | N | Updated unit code. Changes to Title, Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance and Knowledge Evidence Requirements, and Assessment Conditions.  Application and content changes to align with contemporary IPC standards in a range of workplace contexts and settings. |
| HLTINF007 | | Implement and monitor infection prevention and control standards, policies and procedures | | | HLTINF003 | Implement and monitor infection prevention and control policies and procedures | | | | 8.0 | N | Updated unit code. Changes to Title, Elements, Performance Criteria, Performance and Knowledge Evidence Requirements, and Assessment Conditions.  Application and content changes to align with contemporary IPC standards in a range of workplace contexts and settings. Content added to KE to ensure underpinning requirements that align with minimum standards are addressed. |
| HLTINFCOV001 | | Comply with infection prevention and control policies and procedures | | |  |  | | | | 5.0 | NC | New unit |
| Kinesiology | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HLTKIN001 | | Develop kinesiology practice | | | HLTKIN401C | Work within a kinesiology framework | | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence |
| HLTKIN002 | | Conduct indicator muscle monitoring | | |  |  | | | | 2.0 | N/A | New Unit |
| HLTKIN003 | | Perform kinesiology assessments | | | HLTKIN402B  HLTKIN403B    HLTKIN404B    HLTKIN506B    HLTKIN507B    HLTKIN508B | Plan the kinesiology session  Apply kinesiology assessment framework  Perform the kinesiology health assessment  Perform an advanced kinesiology health assessment  Plan an advanced kinesiology session  Apply an advanced kinesiology assessment framework | | | | 2.0 | N | Merged HLTKIN402/403/404/506/507/508  Some content in HLTKIN002  Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Minimum clinic hours added  Additional assessor requirements |
| HLTKIN004 | | Provide kinesiology balances | | | HLTKIN405B | Provide kinesiology balances | | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Minimum clinic hours added  Additional assessor requirements |
| HLTKIN005 | | Monitor and evaluate client progress | | | HLTKIN509B | Monitor and evaluate kinesiology balances | | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Minimum clinic hours added  Additional assessor requirements |
| Massage | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HLTMSG009 | | Develop massage practice | | | HLTMSG001 | Develop massage practice | | | | 9.0 | N | Code changed  Application statement amended to better reflect intent of the unit  Elements and performance criteria amended to be more reflective of language currently used in industry  Performance evidence amended to provide clear information about sufficiency of evidence.   Knowledge evidence reworded to indicate scope and depth; additions made to fully reflect performance criteria.  Assessment conditions amended to conform with current-day industry requirements |
| HLTMSG010 | | Assess client massage needs | | | HLTMSG002 | Assess client massage needs | | | | 9.0 | N | Code changed  Minor amendments made to application statement to reflect current-day requirements  Amendments to structure and content of elements and performance criteria  Performance evidence amended to provide clear information about sufficiency of evidence with a focus on different types of clients and performing within acceptable industry timeframes  Knowledge evidence reworded to indicate scope and depth; significant additions and some deletions to fully reflect performance criteria and to tailor content to updated practical focus of the unit.  Assessment conditions amended to better reflect assessor and assessment requirements. |
| HLTMSG011 | | Provide massage treatments | | | HLTMSG004 | Provide massage treatments | | | | 9.0 | N | Code changed  Amendments to wording, and content of some performance criteria, to provide clarity.  Performance evidence amended to provide clear information about sufficiency of evidence.  Requirements for hours and client contact sessions removed and replaced with a number of treatments.  Mandatory work placement requirements removed and placed in newly developed clinical unit HLTMSG012 Apply relaxation massage clinical practice.  Knowledge evidence reworded to indicate scope and depth; significant additions and some deletions to fully reflect performance criteria.  Assessment conditions amended to better reflect assessor and assessment requirements. |
| HLTMSG012 | | Apply relaxation massage clinical practice | | |  |  | | | | 9.0 | NC |  |
| HLTMSG013 | | Perform remedial musculoskeletal assessments | | | HLTMSG003 | Perform remedial massage musculoskeletal assessments | | | | 9.0 | N | Code changed  Elements amended to be client-centric  Performance criteria reworded and some expanded to provide clarity  Performance evidence amended to provide clear information about sufficiency of evidence.  Requirements for hours and client contact sessions removed and replaced with a number of clients.  Knowledge evidence reworded to indicate scope and depth; significant additions and deletions to fully reflect performance criteria.  Assessment conditions amended to better reflect assessor and assessment requirements. |
| HLTMSG014 | | Provide remedial massage treatments | | | HLTMSG005 | Provide remedial massage treatments | | | | 9.0 | N | Code changed  Amendments made to application statement to reflect updated scope of unit  Significant changes to structure and content of performance criteria, to reflect updated scope of unit  Performance evidence amended to provide clear information about sufficiency of evidence.  Information about hours of assessment activities relating to client consultation work have been removed.  Mandatory work placement requirements removed and placed in newly developed clinical unit HLTMAG017 Apply remedial massage clinical practice.  Knowledge Evidence reworded to indicate scope and depth; significant additions and deletions to fully reflect Performance Criteria and to tailor content to updated scope of unit  Assessment conditions amended to better reflect assessor and assessment requirements. |
| HLTMSG015 | | Adapt massage treatments to meet specific needs | | | HLTMSG006 | Adapt remedial massage treatments to meet specific needs | | | | 9.0 | N | Code changed  Title changed  Significant changes to structure and content of elements and performance criteria, to reflect updated scope of unit  Performance evidence amended to provide clear information about sufficiency of evidence.  Knowledge Evidence reworded to indicate scope and depth; significant additions and deletions to fully reflect performance criteria and to tailor content to updated scope of unit  Requirements for hours and client contact sessions removed and replaced with a number of clients.  Assessment conditions amended to better reflect assessor and assessment requirements. |
| HLTMSG016 | | Apply principles of pain neuroscience | | |  |  | | | | 9.0 | NC |  |
| HLTMSG017 | | Apply remedial massage clinical practice | | |  |  | | | | 9.0 | NC |  |
| HLTMSG018 | | Adapt massage practice for athletes | | | HLTMSG007 | Adapt remedial massage practice for athletes | | | | 9.0 | N | Code changed  Significant changes to structure and content of Performance Criteria, to reflect updated scope of unit  Performance evidence amended to provide clear information about sufficiency of evidence.  Information about hours of assessment activities relating to client consultation work have been removed and replaced with number of treatments and types of events. |
| Oral Health Care | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HLTOHC004 | | Provide or assist with oral hygiene | | |  |  | | | |  | D | Deleted in Release 7.0 |
| HLTOHC007 | | Recognise and respond to oral health issues | | | HLTOHC001 | Recognise and respond to oral health issues | | | | 6.1 | N | Changes to: Performance Criteria, Knowledge Evidence, Assessment Conditions |
| HLTOHC008 | | Inform and support patients and groups about oral health | | | HLTOHC002 | Inform and support patients and groups about oral health | | | | 6.1 | E | Minor changes to: Knowledge Evidence, Assessment Conditions |
| HLTOHC009 | | Apply and use basic oral health products | | | HLTOHC003 | Apply and manage use of basic oral health products | | | | 6.1 | E | Minor changes to Title, Assessment Conditions |
| HLTOHC010 | | Use basic oral health screening tools | | | HLTOHC005 | Use basic oral health screening tools | | | | 6.1 | E | Minor changes to Assessment Conditions |
| HLTOHC011 | | Apply fluoride varnish. | | | HLTOHC006 | Apply fluoride varnish | | | | 6.0 | E | Minor changes to Application Statement, Assessment Conditions |
| Optical | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HLTOPD006 | | Assist with optical appliance selection and maintenance | | | HLTOPD001 | Provide advice on optical appliances | | | | 10.0 | N | Unit title and unit application updated Significant changes to elements, performance criteria, performance evidence and knowledge evidence. Assessment conditions updated.  Removal of mandatory workplace requirements (MWR).  The focus of the unit is limited to skills and knowledge required to provide basic support to workers in the optical industry.  Foundations skills have been made implicit |
| HLTOPD007 | | Dispense single vision optical appliances | | | HLTOPD002 | Dispense optical appliances | | | | 10.0 | N | HLTOPD002 Dispense optical appliances has been split into 2 units. The scope of the HLTOPD007 has been limited to single vision lens dispensing.  Unit application updated. Elements and performance criteria reordered and updated.  Significant changes in performance evidence requirements including dispensing to children.  Significant changes to knowledge evidence. Addition of relevant knowledge evidence on emerging issues like myopia and children’s eyewear. List of suitable equipment and resources updated in assessment conditions. Foundations skills have been made implicit |
| HLTOPD008 | | Dispense advanced optical appliances | | | HLTOPD002 | Dispense optical appliances | | | | 10.0 | N | HLTOPD002 Dispense optical appliances has been split into 2 unit. The scope of the HLTOPD008 has been limited to advanced optical dispensing.  Unit application updated. Elements and performance criteria rephrased for clarity.  Significant changes in performance evidence requirements including volume of performance required.  Significant changes to knowledge evidence. Addition of relevant knowledge evidence on emerging technologies.  List of suitable equipment and resources updated in assessment conditions. Foundations skills have been made implicit |
| HLTOPD009 | Dispense atypical and complex optical prescriptions | | HLTOPD003 | Dispense atypical prescriptions | | | 10.0 | N | HLTOPD009 has been expanded to cover complex prescriptions as well as myopia and prism corrections. Unit application updated.  Elements and performance criteria rephrased for clarity and industry currency.  Significant changes in performance evidence requirements including volume of performance.  Significant changes to knowledge evidence. Addition of relevant knowledge evidence including myopia.  List of suitable equipment and resources updated in assessment conditions. Foundations skills made implicit | | | | |
| HLTOPD010 | Edge and fit optical appliances | | HLTOPD004 | Edge and fit ophthalmic appliances | | | 10.0 | E | Unit title updated to maintain consistency with other units. Performance criteria rephrased for clarity, specificity of tasks and industry currency. Obsolete performance criteria deleted. Element 4, *"Use computer technology,"* has been integrated into other relevant elements to better reflect its practical application across tasks. Consequently, the number of elements in the unit has been reduced from 5 to 3. Performance evidence amended for clarity. Obsolete performance evidence deleted. Knowledge evidence amended for clarity. Minor additions to knowledge evidence. Obsolete knowledge evidence deleted.  List of suitable equipment and resources updated in assessment conditions. Foundations skills have been made implicit. Reference to standards updated throughout the unit. Typo errors fixed. | | | | |
| HLTOPD011 | Process and manage optical appliance orders | | HLTOPD005 | Process and manage optical appliance orders | | | 10.0 | E | Performance criteria and performance evidence rephrased for clarity and industry currency  Obsolete performance evidence deleted. Volume of performance increased and volume of subtasks specified. Knowledge evidence rephrased or expanded for clarity. Obsolete knowledge evidence deleted. Some performance evidence moved to knowledge evidence. List of suitable equipment and resources updated in assessment conditions. Typo errors fixed. Foundations skills have been made implicit. Reference to standards updated throughout the unit. | | | | |
| Orthopaedic Technology | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HLTOTH001 | Apply casts | |  |  | | | 7.0 | NC | New unit | | | | |
| HLTOTH002 | Modify casts | |  |  | | | 7.0 | NC | New unit | | | | |
| HLTOTH003 | Remove casts | |  |  | | | 7.0 | NC | New unit | | | | |
| HLTOTH004 | Apply orthopaedic devices | |  |  | | | 7.0 | NC | New unit | | | | |
| HLTOTH005 | Modify orthopaedic devices | |  |  | | | 7.0 | NC | New unit | | | | |
| HLTOTH006 | Remove orthopaedic devices | |  |  | | | 7.0 | NC | New unit | | | | |
| HLTOTH007 | Apply and remove traction | |  |  | | | 7.0 | NC | New unit | | | | |
| Out of Hospital Care | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HLTOUT001 | Implement safe access and egress | | HLTAMB001    HLTAMB002 | Follow procedures for routine safe removal of patient  Implement safe access and egress in an emergency | | | 5.0 | N | Merged with HLTAMB002  Merged with HLTAMB001 | | | | |
| HLTOUT002 | Receive and respond to requests for ambulance service | | HLTAMB005 | Receive and respond to requests for ambulance service | | | 5.0 | E | Reworded to ensure clarity | | | | |
| HLTOUT003 | Assign and coordinate ambulance service resources | | HLTAMB006 | Assign and coordinate ambulance service resources | | | 5.0 | N | PC: Removed PC 3.4, 5.2 and reworded to ensure clarity  PE: Reworded to ensure clarity and reflect new PC requirements  KE: Reworded to ensure clarity and reflect new PC requirements  AC: Reworded to ensure clarity | | | | |
| HLTOUT004 | Assess and deliver basic clinical care | | HLTAMB007 | Assess and deliver basic clinical care | | | 5.0 | N | PC: Added PC 1.10 and reworded to ensure clarity | | | | |
| HLTOUT005 | Assess and deliver standard clinical care | | HLTAMB008 | Assess and deliver standard clinical care | | | 5.0 | N | Elements: Renamed and additional element included  PC: Renumbered to reflect additional element and reworded to ensure clarity  P E: Reworded to ensure clarity and reflect new PC requirements  K E: Reworded to ensure clarity and reflect new PC requirements  AC: Reworded to ensure clarity | | | | |
| HLTOUT006 | Transport emergency patients | | HLTAMB003 | Transport emergency patients | | | 5.0 | N | PC: Removed PC 2.3,  PC: Added PC 4.4, 5.5 and 5.6 and reworded to ensure clarity  PE: Reworded to ensure clarity and reflect new PC requirements  KE: Reworded to ensure clarity and reflect new PC requirements  AC: Reworded to ensure clarity | | | | |
| HLTOUT007 | Transport non-emergency patients under operational conditions | | HLTAMB014 | Transport non-emergency patients under operational conditions | | | 5.0 | N | Elements: 3, 4 and 5 retitled  PC: Removed PC 2.4.  PC: added 4.5, 5.6 and reworded to ensure clarity  PE: Reworded to ensure clarity  KE: Reworded to ensure clarity  AC: Reworded to ensure clarity | | | | |
| HLTOUT008 | Manage a scene | | HLTAMB013 | Contribute to managing the scene of an emergency | | | 5.0 | N | Merged with HLTAMB011 | | | | |
| HLTOUT009 | Manage the scene of a major incident | |  |  | | | 5.0 | NC | New unit | | | | |
| HLTOUT010 | Communicate in complex situations to support health care | | HLTAMB012 | Communicate in complex situations to support health care | | | 5.0 | N | Elements: E4 has been removed  PC: Renumbered to reflect removed element and reworded to ensure clarity  PE: Reworded to ensure clarity and reflect new PC requirements  KE: Reworded to ensure clarity and reflect new PC requirements  AC: Reworded to ensure clarity | | | | |
| Pathology | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HLTPAT008 | Identify and respond to clinical risks in pathology collection | | HLTPAT001 | Identify and respond to clinical risks in pathology collection | | | 10.0 | E | Minor changes to application, performance evidence, knowledge evidence  Foundation skills have been made implicit  Minor changes to assessment conditions | | | | |
| HLTPAT009 | Collect pathology specimens other than blood | | HLTPAT004 | Collect pathology specimens other than blood | | | 10.0 | E | Minor changes to performance criteria.  Performance evidence reduced from 5 to 3 specimen types. Clarification added to assessment conditions  Foundation skills made implicit | | | | |
| HLTPAT010 | Collect specimens for drugs of abuse testing | | HLTPAT005 | Collect specimens for drugs of abuse testing | | | 10.0 | E | Minor changes to the performance criteria and knowledge evidence  Clarifications made to performance evidence and assessment conditions  Foundation skills made implicit | | | | |
| HLTPAT011 | Receive, prepare and dispatch pathology specimens | | HLTPAT006 | Receive, prepare and dispatch pathology specimens | | | 10.0 | E | Minor changes to performance criteria and knowledge evidence  Clarifications made to performance evidence and assessment conditions.  Foundation skills made implicit | | | | |
| HLTPAT012 | Perform capillary blood collection | | HLTPAT003 | Perform capillary blood collections | | | 10.0 | E | Minor changes to the elements and performance criteria, knowledge evidence  Significant changes made to performance evidence and assessment conditions  Foundation skills made implicit | | | | |
| HLTPAT013 | Perform venous blood collection from children 0 to 5 years | | **-** | **-** | | | 10.0 | NC | New unit of competency. | | | | |
| HLTPAT014 | Perform venous blood collection | | HLTPAT002 | Perform venous blood collection | | | 10.0 | E | Minor changes to performance criteria and knowledge evidence  Significant changes made to performance evidence and assessment conditions  Foundation skills made implicit | | | | |
| Hospital Pharmacy | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HLTPHA001 | Maintain pharmaceutical imprest stock | | HLTPH305A | Maintain pharmaceutical imprest stock | | | 2.0 | N | Minimal changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency  Significant changes to knowledge evidence | | | | |
| HLTPHA003 | Assist with dispensing of prescriptions and medication orders | | HLTPH316A | Assist with dispensing of prescriptions and medication orders | | | 2.0 | N | Minimal changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency  Significant changes to knowledge evidence | | | | |
| HLTPHA004 | Order, maintain and distribute pharmaceutical stock | | HLTPH312B    HLTPH313B    HLTPH315A | Procure, store and maintain pharmaceutical products  Distribute pharmaceutical products in a health setting  Procure, store, maintain and distribute pharmaceutical stock | | | 2.0 | N | Merged HLTPH312/313/315  Minimal changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency  Significant changes to knowledge evidence | | | | |
| HLTPHA10 | Maintain pharmaceutical imprest stock | | HLTPHA001 | Maintain pharmaceutical imprest stock | | | 8.0 | N | terminology updated  changes to performance criteria, performance evidence, knowledge evidence and assessment conditions. | | | | |
| HLTPHA011 | Pack pharmaceutical products | | HLTPHA002 | Pack pharmaceutical products | | | 8.0 | N | terminology updated  changes to performance criteria, performance evidence, knowledge evidence and assessment conditions. | | | | |
| HLTPHA012 | Dispense prescriptions and medication orders | | HLTPHA003 | Assist with dispensing of prescriptions and medication orders | | | 8.0 | N | terminology updated  changes to performance criteria, performance evidence, knowledge evidence and assessment conditions. | | | | |
| HLTPHA013 | Order, maintain and distribute pharmaceutical stock | | HLTPHA004 | Order, maintain and distribute pharmaceutical stock | | | 8.0 | N | terminology updated  changes to performance criteria, performance evidence and assessment conditions. | | | | |
| HLTPHA014 | Conduct small-scale compounding and labelling of pharmaceutical products | | HLTPHA005 | Conduct small- scale compounding and labelling of pharmaceutical products | | | 8.0 | N | terminology updated  changes to performance evidence and assessment conditions. | | | | |
| HLTPHA015 | Provide assistance in dispensary administration | | HLTPHA006 | Provide assistance in dispensary administration | | | 8.0 | N | terminology updated  changes to performance evidence and assessment conditions. | | | | |
| HLTPHA016 | Conduct small-scale compounding and labelling of aseptic pharmaceutical products | | HLTPHA007 | Conduct small-scale compounding and labelling of aseptic pharmaceutical products | | | 8.0 | N | minor changes to performance criteria  changes to performance evidence, knowledge evidence and assessment conditions. | | | | |
| HLTPHA017 | Support pharmacist’s communication with patients and other health professionals | | HLTPHA008 | Support pharmacist communication with clients and other health professionals | | | 8.0 | N | terminology updated  minor changes to performance criteria  changes to performance evidence, knowledge evidence and assessment conditions. | | | | |
| HLTPHA018 | Support pharmacists in the collection and presentation of workplace data and information | | HLTPHA009 | Support pharmacists in the collection and presentation of workplace data and information | | | 8.0 | N | minor changes to performance criteria  changes to performance evidence, knowledge evidence and assessment conditions. | | | | |
| HLTPHA019 | Coordinate communication processes in a hospital or health services pharmacy setting | |  |  | | | 8.0 | NC | New unit | | | | |
| HLTPHA020 | Apply knowledge of biological principles within the pharmacy environment | |  |  | | | 8.0 | NC | New unit | | | | |
| HLTPHA021 | Apply knowledge of medications used to assist patients in using medications effectively | |  |  | | | 8.0 | NC | New unit | | | | |
| HLTPHA022 | Apply knowledge of medications used to treat gastrointestinal and nutritional disorders to dispense medications to patients | |  |  | | | 8.0 | NC | New unit | | | | |
| HLTPHA023 | Apply knowledge of medications used to treat cardio-respiratory disorders to dispense medications to patients | |  |  | | | 8.0 | NC | New unit | | | | |
| HLTPHA024 | Apply knowledge of medications used to treat central nervous system disorders to dispense medications to patients | |  |  | | | 8.0 | NC | New unit | | | | |
| HLTPHA025 | Apply knowledge of medications used for infections, immunological products and vaccines | |  |  | | | 8.0 | NC | New unit | | | | |
| HLTPHA026 | Apply knowledge of medications used to treat endocrine and genitourinary disorders to dispense medications to patients | |  |  | | | 8.0 | NC | New unit | | | | |
| HLTPHA027 | Apply knowledge of medications used to treat malignant diseases and immunosuppressive disorders to dispense medications to patients | |  |  | | | 8.0 | NC | New unit | | | | |
| HLTPHA028 | Apply knowledge of medications used to treat eye, ear and nose disorders to dispense medications to patients | |  |  | | | 8.0 | NC | New unit | | | | |
| HLTPHA029 | Apply knowledge of chemical principles as they apply to pharmacy activity | |  |  | | | 8.0 | NC | New unit | | | | |
| HLTPHA030 | Apply knowledge of medications used to provide analgesia | |  |  | | | 8.0 | NC | New unit | | | | |
| HLTPHA031 | Apply knowledge of medications used to treat musculoskeletal disorders to dispense medications to patients | |  |  | | | 8.0 | NC | New unit | | | | |
| HLTPHA032 | Apply knowledge of medications used to treat dermatological disorders to dispense medications to patients | |  |  | | | 8.0 | NC | New unit | | | | |
| Population Health | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HLTPOP006 | Contribute to working with the community to identify health needs | | HLTPOP302C | Contribute to working with the community to identify health needs | | | 3.0 | N | Minor changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Minor changes to knowledge evidence | | | | |
| HLTPOP007 | Contribute to population health project planning | | HLTPOP303C    HLTPOP304C | Contribute to population health project planning  Contribute to evaluating a population health project | | | 3.0 | N | Merged HLTPOP303 and HLTPOP304C  Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence | | | | |
| HLTPOP011 | Facilitate provision of functional, durable health hardware items in home and community | | HLTPOP315C | Ensure provision of functional, durable health hardware items in home and community | | | 3.0 | N | Minor changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Minor changes to knowledge evidence | | | | |
| HLTPOP012 | Contribute to testing of results of community water supply | | HLTPOP319C | Conduct testing and interpretation of results of community water supply | | | 3.0 | N | Minor changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Minor changes to knowledge evidence | | | | |
| HLTPOP013 | Contribute to the implementation of a disaster plan | | HLTPOP322C | Implement a disaster plan | | | 3.0 | N | Minor changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Minor changes to knowledge evidence | | | | |
| HLTPOP014 | Assess readiness for and effect behaviour change | | HLTPOP402C | Assess readiness for and effect behaviour change | | | 3.0 | N | Minor changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Minor changes to knowledge evidence | | | | |
| HLTPOP015 | Provide information on smoking and smoking cessation | | HLTPOP403C | Provide information on smoking and smoking cessation | | | 3.0 | N | Minor changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Minor changes to knowledge evidence | | | | |
| HLTPOP016 | Provide interventions to clients who are nicotine dependent | | HLTPOP404C | Provide interventions to clients who are nicotine dependent | | | 3.0 | N | Minor changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Minor changes to knowledge evidence | | | | |
| HLTPOP018 | Develop a plan of action to address land care issues in the community | | HLTPOP311C | Identify land care issues as they relate to health | | | 3.0 | N | Merged HLTPOP311C and HLTPOP412C  Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence | | | | |
| HLTPOP019 | Apply a population health framework | | HLTPOP501C | Apply a population health framework | | | 3.0 | N | Minor changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Minor changes to knowledge evidence | | | | |
| HLTPOP020 | Work with the community to identify health needs | | HLTPOP502C | Work with the community to identify health needs | | | 3.0 | N | Minor changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Minor changes to knowledge evidence | | | | |
| HLTPOP021 | Plan a population health project | | HLTPOP503C | Plan a population health project | | | 3.0 | N | Minor changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Minor changes to knowledge evidence | | | | |
| HLTPOP022 | Evaluate a population health project | | HLTPOP504C | Evaluate a population health project | | | 3.0 | N | Minor changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Minor changes to knowledge evidence | | | | |
| HLTPOP023 | Build capacity to promote health | | HLTPOP505C | Build capacity to promote health | | | 3.0 | N | Minor changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Minor changes to knowledge evidence | | | | |
| HLTPOP024 | Develop a disaster plan | | HLTPOP523C | Develop a disaster plan | | | 3.0 | N | Minor changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Minor changes to knowledge evidence | | | | |
| HLTPOP025 | Provide basic repairs and maintenance to health hardware and fixtures | | HLTPOP001 | Provide basic repairs and maintenance to health hardware and fixtures | | | 5.0 | N | New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Minor change to performance evidence | | | | |
| HLTPOP026 | Monitor and maintain sewage or effluent systems | | HLTPOP002 | Monitor and maintain sewage systems | | | 5.0 | N | New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Minor change to knowledge evidence | | | | |
| HLTPOP027 | Monitor and maintain water supply | | HLTPOP003 | Monitor and maintain water supply | | | 5.0 | N | New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Minor change to knowledge evidence | | | | |
| HLTPOP028 | Monitor and maintain rubbish collection and disposal systems | | HLTPOP004 | Monitor and maintain rubbish collection and disposal systems | | | 5.0 | N | New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Minor change to knowledge evidence | | | | |
| HLTPOP029 | Work in a population health context | | HLTPOP005 | Work in a population health context | | | 5.0 | E | Minor change to knowledge evidence | | | | |
| HLTPOP030 | Determine and implement disease prevention and control measures | | HLTPOP008 | Develop and implement disease prevention and control measures | | | 5.0 | N | Minor change to unit title  Minor change to Application statement  Significant change to performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to performance evidence  Significant change to knowledge evidence | | | | |
| HLTPOP031 | Provide information and support on environmental health issues | | HLTPOP009 | Provide information and support on environmental health issues | | | 5.0 | E | Minor change to knowledge evidence | | | | |
| HLTPOP032 | Monitor and maintain dog health in the community | | HLTPOP010 | Monitor and maintain dog health in the community | | | 5.0 | E | Rearticulated performance criteria | | | | |
| HLTPOP033 | Identify pest control strategies | | HLTPOP017 | Identify pest control strategies | | | 5.0 | E | Transferred to new template | | | | |
| Reflexology | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HLTREF001 | Develop reflexology practice | | HLTREF501B | Work within a reflexology framework | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence | | | | |
| HLTREF002 | Provide reflexology for relaxation | |  |  | | | 2.0 | N/A | New Unit | | | | |
| HLTREF003 | Perform reflexology health assessments | | HLTREF502C | Prepare for a reflexology treatment | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence | | | | |
| HLTREF004 | Provide therapeutic reflexology treatments | | HLTREF503C | Provide reflexology treatment | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Minimum clinic hours added  Additional assessor requirements | | | | |
| HLTREF005 | Adapt reflexology treatments to meet specific needs | | HLTREF504B | Monitor and evaluate reflexology treatments | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Minimum clinic hours added  Additional assessor requirements | | | | |
| HLTREF006 | Monitor and evaluate reflexology treatments | | HLTREF502C | Prepare for a reflexology treatment | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Minimum clinic hours added  Additional assessor requirements | | | | |
| Renal Care | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HLTRNL003 | Contribute to the nursing care of a person with renal impairment | | HLTRNL001 | Support a person with chronic kidney disease | | | 6.0 | N | Title changed  Minor grammatical changes to ensure clarity  AC: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers.  The listed requirements duplicated from the Performance and Knowledge Evidence has been removed. | | | | |
| HLTRNL004 | Apply renal replacement therapy | | HLTRNL002 | Provide care and support to a person undergoing renal replacement therapy | | | 6.0 | N | Title changed  Minor grammatical changes to ensure clarity  AC: Additional information regarding ANMAC-accredited providers.  The listed requirements duplicated from the Performance and Knowledge Evidence has been removed. | | | | |
| Traditional Oriental Medicine | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HLTSHU001 | Work within a framework of traditional oriental medicine | |  |  | | | 2.0 | NC | New Unit | | | | |
| HLTSHU002 | Develop Shiatsu practice | | HLTSHU508D | Work within a shiatsu framework | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Additional assessor requirements | | | | |
| HLTSHU003 | Maintain personal health and awareness for traditional oriental medicine practice | | HLTSHU509C | Maintain personal health and awareness as a professional responsibility | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Additional assessor requirements | | | | |
| HLTSHU004 | Perform Shiatsu therapy health assessments | | HLTSHU510C  HLTSHU511C | Perform shiatsu therapy health assessment  Apply shiatsu therapy assessment framework | | | 2.0 | N | Merged HLTSHU504C/HLTSHU510C/HLTSHU511C  Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Minimum clinic hours added  Additional assessor requirements | | | | |
| HLTSHU005 | Perform oriental therapies health assessments | | HLTSHU501C | Apply oriental therapies assessment framework | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Minimum clinic hours added  Additional assessor requirements | | | | |
| HLTSHU006 | Provide Shiatsu therapy treatments | | HLTSHU507C | Provide shiatsu therapy treatment | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Minimum clinic hours added  Additional assessor requirements | | | | |
| HLTSHU007 | Provide oriental therapies treatments | | HLTSHU505C | Provide oriental therapies treatment | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Minimum clinic hours added  Additional assessor requirements | | | | |
| HLTSHU008 | Adapt Shiatsu and oriental therapies practice to meet specific needs | | HLTSHU506D | Provide specific shiatsu therapy assessment and care | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Minimum clinic hours added  Additional assessor requirements  Removed prerequisite | | | | |
| HLTSHU009 | Monitor and evaluate traditional oriental medicine treatments | |  |  | | | 2.0 | N/A | New Unit | | | | |
| Sterile Medical Equipment | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HLTSTE001 | Clean and disinfect reusable medical devices | | HLTSTE301D | Clean reusable medical equipment | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Removed prerequisite | | | | |
| HLTSTE002 | Inspect and pack reusable medical devices | | HLTSTE302D | Inspect and pack items | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria.  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements. Significant change to knowledge evidence. Removed prerequisite. | | | | |
| HLTSTE003 | Sterilise loads | | HLTSTE303D | Sterilise loads | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Removed prerequisite | | | | |
| HLTSTE004 | Manage sterile stock | | HLTSTE306D | Manage sterile stock | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Removed prerequisite | | | | |
| HLTSTE005 | Care for reusable medical devices | | HLTSTE308C | Care for surgical instruments | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Removed prerequisite | | | | |
| HLTSTE006 | Chemically disinfect reusable medical devices | | HLTSTE307C | Disinfect re-usable medical devices | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Removed prerequisites | | | | |
| HLTSTE007 | Monitor and maintain cleaning and sterilisation equipment | | HLTSTE407C    HLTSTE408C | Manage availability and effectiveness of reusable medical devices  Manage effectiveness of reprocessing of reusable medical devices | | | 2.0 | N | Merged HLTSTE407C//HLTSTE408C  Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence | | | | |
| Traditional Chinese Medicine | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HLTTCM001 | Develop Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) remedial massage practice | | HLTTCM506E | Work within TCM remedial massage (An Mo Tui Na) framework | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence | | | | |
| HLTTCM002 | Perform Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) remedial massage health assessments | | HLTTCM501C    HLTTCM502D    HLTTCM507C | Apply TCM remedial massage (An Mo Tui Na) assessment framework  Perform TCM remedial massage (An Mo Tui Na) health assessment  Plan TCM remedial massage (An Mo Tui Na) treatment strategy | | | 2.0 | N | Merged HLTTCM501C/HLTTCM502D/HLTTCM507C  Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Minimum clinic hours added  Additional assessor requirements | | | | |
| HLTTCM003 | Provide Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) remedial massage treatments | | HLTTCM503D | Provide TCM remedial massage (An Mo Tui Na) treatment | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Minimum clinic hours added  Additional assessor requirements | | | | |
| HLTTCM004 | Adapt Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) remedial massage practice to meet specific needs | | HLTTCM504C  HLTTCM505C | Provide traumatology treatment within a TCM remedial massage (An Mo Tui Na) framework  Provide TCM Remedial Massage (An Mo Tui Na) treatment for women and children | | | 2.0 | N | Merged HLTTCM504C/HLTTCM505C  Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence Minimum clinic hours added  Additional assessor requirements | | | | |
| HLTTCM005 | Monitor and evaluate Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) remedial massage treatments | |  |  | | | 2.0 | N/A | New unit | | | | |
| Theatre Equipment | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HLTTHE001 | Handle and care for operating theatre equipment | | HLTTH302D    HLTTH404D | Provide equipment support in an acute care environment  Provide routine care and handling of equipment within the operating suite | | | 2.0 | N | Merged HLTTH302D/HLTTH404D  Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements | | | | |
| HLTTHE002 | Assist with preparation of clients for operative procedures | | HLTTH405D | Assist with preparation of clients for operative procedures | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Removed prerequisite | | | | |
| HLTTHE003 | Provide intra-operative equipment and technical support | | HLTTH406D | Provide intra- operative equipment and technical support | | | 2.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements | | | | |
| Work Health and Safety | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HLTWHS001 | Participate in workplace health and safety | | HLTWHS200A  HLTWHS300A | Participate in WHS processes  Contribute to WHS processes | | | 1.0 | N | Merged HLTWHS300A/ HLTWHS200A. Revised scope of unit to reflect requirements of workers  New evidence requirements for assessment | | | | |
| HLTWHS002 | Follow safe work practices for direct client care | | CHCWHS312A | Follow WHS safety procedures for direct care work | | | 1.0 | N | New unit based on CHCWHS312A.  Revised scope of unit to reflect requirements of workers in direct client care environment  New evidence requirements for assessment | | | | |
| HLTWHS003 | Maintain work health and safety | | HLTWHS456A | Identify, assess and control WHS risk in own work | | | 1.0 | N | Revised scope of unit to reflect requirements of supervisor and/or line manager | | | | |
| HLTWHS004 | Manage work health and safety | | HLTWHS501A | Manage workplace WHS processes | | | 1.0 | N | Revised scope of unit to reflect requirements of managers and/or persons conducting a business or undertaking (PCBUs) | | | | |
| HLTWHS005 | Conduct manual tasks safely | | HLTHSE204D | Follow safe manual handling practices | | | 1.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment, including volume and frequency requirements  Significant change to knowledge evidence | | | | |
| HLTWHS006 | Manage personal stressors in the work environment | | HLTAMBPD401C | Manage personal stressors in the work environment | | | 1.0 | N | Significant changes to the elements and performance criteria  New evidence requirements for assessment including volume and frequency requirements | | | | |

## Glossary

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Assistance Dogs | These specially trained dogs provide a non-judgmental, comforting presence that can help children feel more secure and open to learning. Interactions with therapy dogs have been shown to increase students’ empathy and understanding of social cues. |
| Australian Skills Quality Authority  (ASQA) | ASQA is the national regulator for Australia’s vocational education and training (VET) sector. |
| Australian Qualifications Framework  (AQF) | The Australian Qualifications Framework (AQF) is the national policy for regulating qualifications across all sectors of education and training in Australia. It consists of 10 levels, ranging from entry-level certificates to doctoral degrees, ensuring that qualifications are consistent, standardised, and widely recognised. |
| Companion Volume Implementation Guide (CVIG) | A supplementary document that provides guidance on how to implement the Training Package effectively within the VET sector in Australia. It is developed alongside the training package to support RTOs, trainers, assessors, and other stakeholders, ensuring consistent and effective delivery and assessment of the training package components. |
| Competency-based | Training Packages are competency-based, meaning that learners are assessed on their ability to perform tasks and demonstrate skills at industry standards, rather than through traditional grades or time-based measures. |
| Consent | Consent is mentioned in many HLT units. Consent has been replaced by “informed consent” to reflect current industry terminology. |
| Credit transfer | If a unit is deemed equivalent, learners can use credits from the older version towards completing the new qualification without having to re-do the learning. |
| Department of Employment and Workplace Relations (DEWR) | An Australian Government department responsible for policies, programs, and initiatives related to employment, skills, training, and workplace relations. DEWR plays a key role in shaping Australia's workforce by ensuring people have the skills needed to enter employment, remain competitive, and contribute effectively to the national economy. |
| Equivalence of unit of competencies (UoCs) | When a new version of a unit of competency (UOC) is released as part of an updated training package, it is compared to the previous version. If the learning outcomes, skills, and knowledge requirements are substantially the same, the two units may be deemed equivalent. |
| Foundation Skills | Many units of competency include Foundation Skills, such as literacy, numeracy, communication, and problem-solving. Assessors must ensure that learners demonstrate competency in these skills as they relate to the specific unit being assessed. |
| Imported Units | Imported units are UoC that are included in a qualification or skill set from a different training package or accredited course to meet specific skills or knowledge requirements that are relevant across industries or sectors. |
| Jobs and Skills Councils (JSCs) | A JSC is an industry-led organisation in Australia that plays a key role in shaping the skills, workforce development, and training requirements within specific industry sectors. |
| Mapping | Mapping in the context of VET refers to the process of identifying and aligning the content, skills, and assessment requirements of a UoC, qualification, or training package. Mapping ensures that the training and assessment provided are comprehensive, meet the specified standards, and align with both industry requirements and learning outcomes. |
| My Health Record | My health record is a safe and secure place to keep key health information and includes:   * COVID-19 information * vaccinations * pathology and diagnostic imaging reports * prescription and dispensing information * hospital discharge summaries |
| Pre-requisite unit | A pre-requisite unit is a UoC in which the learner must be assessed as competent prior to the determination of competency in the subsequent unit. |
| Principles of Assessment | Fairness: Assessment must consider the needs of each learner and be fair by providing opportunities to clarify information, challenge outcomes, and receive additional support if required.  Validity: The assessment must measure what it claims to measure, cover all aspects of the UoC and be directly relevant to the skills and knowledge required.  Reliability: Assessments should provide consistent results if conducted by different assessors in similar circumstances.  Flexibility: Assessments must be sufficiently flexible to cater to individual learner needs, such as incorporating Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) or allowing for different learning styles. |
| Qualification | A qualification refers to a formal certification that recognises a person’s competence in a specific field of work, skill set, or industry. It signifies that the individual has successfully met the requirements for skills, knowledge, and performance as specified in a training package or accredited course. A qualification is made up of several UoC, which define the specific skills and knowledge a person must demonstrate to be considered competent. |
| Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) | RPL acknowledges the skills and knowledge that a learner has acquired through previous formal education, informal learning, or work experience, and contributes towards the learner’s new qualification without them needing to relearn prior knowledge. |
| Registered Training Organisation (RTOs) | An Australian education provider that is approved to deliver VET courses and qualifications. RTOs must meet specific national standards to ensure the quality of training and assessment, and they are authorised by government bodies to provide nationally recognised qualifications. |
| Rules of Evidence | Validity: Evidence gathered must relate directly to the UoC and prove that the learner meets the specific performance requirements.  Sufficiency: There must be enough evidence to confidently assess that the learner is competent in the unit. This means gathering multiple forms of evidence to confirm competence.  Authenticity: Evidence must be authentic and demonstrate that the learner being assessed is the one who produced the evidence. Oral questioning and supervisor verification can help confirm authenticity.  Currency: The evidence must be recent enough to demonstrate that the learner's skills and knowledge are current, usually within a stipulated timeframe. |
| Skill Set | A skill set is a group of units that reflect a specific role or function. These allow learners to gain targeted competencies that address industry needs or licensing, without completing a full qualification. Whilst a skill set is not endorsed, it includes units of competency that are endorsed. |
| Standards |  |
| Training Package | A Training Package is a set of nationally recognised standards and qualifications designed to provide the skills and knowledge necessary for employment in specific industries. |
| Unit of Competency (UoC) | A specific component of a training package that defines the skills, knowledge, and standards required to perform effectively in a particular job role or work function. It forms the building blocks of qualifications in the Australian Vocational Education and Training (VET) system. Each unit is designed to describe the performance standards expected in the workplace, ensuring that learners are competent in their sector’s tasks and responsibilities. |
| VET Assessment Requirements | A set of criteria and standards that define how learners in the Vocational Education and Training (VET) sector are assessed to determine their competency in a particular unit or qualification. These requirements include assessment conditions, evidence requirements, assessment methods, and adherence to the principles of assessment and rules of evidence. |
| VETNet | VETNet provides a central storage facility for current and historical materials relating to the national VET sector. |
| Vocational Education and Training (VET) | Qualifications such as Certificates I-IV, Diplomas, and Advanced Diplomas. |

1. [↑](#footnote-ref-2)
2. HumanAbility 2025 Workforce Plan, p.190 [↑](#footnote-ref-3)
3. HumanAbility 2025 Workforce Plan, p.191 [↑](#footnote-ref-4)
4. HumanAbility 2025 Workforce Plan, p.204 [↑](#footnote-ref-5)
5. Source: <https://www.naati.com.au/> [↑](#footnote-ref-6)